

CHAPTER 1

Direct3D Retained-Mode Overview

About Retained Mode

This section describes Direct3D's Retained Mode, Microsoft's solution for real-time 3-D graphics on the personal computer. If you need to create a 3-D environment and manipulate it in real time, you should use Direct3D's Retained-Mode API.

Direct3D is integrated tightly with DirectDraw. A DirectDraw object encapsulates both the DirectDraw and Direct3D states—your application can use the **IDirectDraw::QueryInterface** method to retrieve an *IDirect3D* interface to a DirectDraw object.

If you have written code that uses 3-D graphics before, many of the concepts underlying Retained Mode will be familiar to you. If, however, you are new to 3-D programming, you should pay close attention to *Direct3D Retained-Mode Architecture*, and you should read *Getting Started*. Whether you are new to 3-D programming or just beginning, you should look carefully at the sample code included with this SDK; it illustrates how to put Retained Mode to work in real-world applications.

This section is an introduction to 3-D programming. It describes Microsoft's 3D-graphics solutions and some of the technical background you need to manipulate points in three dimensions. It is not an introduction to programming with Direct3D's Retained Mode; for this information, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Tutorial*.

Getting Started

The following sections describe some of the technical concepts you need to understand before you write programs that incorporate 3-D graphics. In these sections, you will find a general discussion of coordinate systems and transformations. This is not a discussion of broad architectural details, such as

setting up models, lights, and viewing parameters. For more information about these topics, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Architecture*.

If you are already experienced in producing 3-D graphics, simply scan the following sections for information that is unique to Direct3D Retained Mode.

3D Coordinate Systems

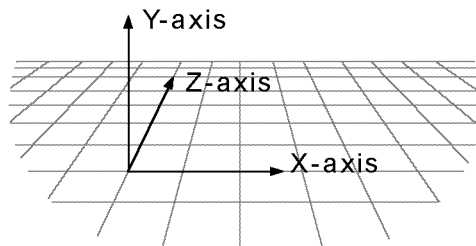
There are two varieties of Cartesian coordinate systems in 3-D graphics: left-handed and right-handed. In both coordinate systems, the positive x-axis points to the right and the positive y-axis points up. You can remember which direction the positive z-axis points by pointing the fingers of either your left or right hand in the positive x direction and curling them into the positive y direction. The direction your thumb points, either toward or away from you, is the direction the positive z-axis points for that coordinate system.

This section describes the Direct3D coordinate system and coordinate types that your application can use.

- *Direct3D's Coordinate System*
- *U- and V-Coordinates*

Direct3D's Coordinate System

Direct3D uses the left-handed coordinate system. This means the positive z-axis points away from the viewer, as shown in the following illustration:



In a left-handed coordinate system, rotations occur clockwise around any axis that is pointed at the viewer.

If you need to work in a right-handed coordinate system—for example, if you are porting an application that relies on right-handedness—you can do so by making two simple changes to the data passed to Direct3D.

- Flip the order of triangle vertices so that the system traverses them clockwise from the front. In other words, if the vertices are v0, v1, v2, pass them to Direct3D as v0, v2, v1.
- Scale the projection matrix by -1 in the z direction. To do this, flip the signs of the _13, _23, _33, and _43 members of the **D3DMATRIX** structure.

U- and V-Coordinates

Direct3D also uses *texture coordinates*. These coordinates (u and v) are used when mapping textures onto an object. The v-vector describes the direction or orientation of the texture and lies along the z-axis. The u-vector (or the *up* vector) typically lies along the y-axis, with its origin at [0,0,0]. For more information about u- and v-coordinates, see *IDirect3DTexture* Interface.

3D Transformations

In programs that work with 3-D graphics, you can use geometrical transformations to:

- Express the location of an object relative to another object.
- Rotate, shear, and size objects.
- Change viewing positions, directions, and perspective.

You can transform any point into another point by using a 4×4 matrix. In the following example, a matrix is used to reinterpret the point (x, y, z), producing the new point (x', y', z):

$$\begin{bmatrix} x' & y' & z' & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} M_{11} & M_{12} & M_{13} & M_{14} \\ M_{21} & M_{22} & M_{23} & M_{24} \\ M_{31} & M_{32} & M_{33} & M_{34} \\ M_{41} & M_{42} & M_{43} & M_{44} \end{bmatrix}$$

You perform the following operations on (x, y, z) and the matrix to produce the point (x', y', z):

$$x' = (M_{11} \times x) + (M_{21} \times y) + (M_{31} \times z) + (M_{41} \times 1)$$

$$y' = (M_{12} \times x) + (M_{22} \times y) + (M_{32} \times z) + (M_{42} \times 1)$$

$$z' = (M_{13} \times x) + (M_{23} \times y) + (M_{33} \times z) + (M_{43} \times 1)$$

The most common transformations are translation, rotation, and scaling. You can combine the matrices that produce these effects into a single matrix to calculate

several transformations at once. For example, you can build a single matrix to translate and rotate a series of points.

Matrices are specified in row order. For example, the following matrix could be represented by an array:

$$\begin{bmatrix} s & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & s & v \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The array for this matrix would look like the following:

```
D3DMATRIX scale = {
    D3DVAL(s),    0,        0,        0,
    0,            D3DVAL(s), D3DVAL(t), 0,
    0,            0,        D3DVAL(s), D3DVAL(v),
    0,            0,        0,        D3DVAL(1)
};
```

This section describes the 3-D transformations available to your applications through Direct3D.

- *Translation*
- *Rotation*
- *Scaling*

Other parts of this documentation also discuss transformations. You can find a general discussion of transformations in the section devoted to viewports in Retained Mode, *Transformations*. For a discussion of transformations in frames, see *Transformations*. Although each of these sections discusses Retained-Mode API, the architecture and mathematics of the transformations apply to both Retained Mode and Immediate Mode.

Translation

The following transformation translates the point (x, y, z) to a new point (x', y', z):

$$[x' \ y' \ z' \ 1] = [x \ y \ z \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ T_x & T_y & T_z & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rotation

The transformations described in this section are for left-handed coordinate systems, and so may be different from transformation matrices you have seen elsewhere.

The following transformation rotates the point (x, y, z) around the x-axis, producing a new point (x', y', z') :

$$\begin{bmatrix} x' & y' & z' & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following transformation rotates the point around the y-axis:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x' & y' & z' & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \sin \theta & 0 & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following transformation rotates the point around the z-axis:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x' & y' & z' & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Note that in these example matrices, the Greek letter theta stands for the angle of rotation, specified in radians. Angles are measured clockwise when looking along the rotation axis toward the origin.

Scaling

The following transformation scales the point (x, y, z) by arbitrary values in the x-, y-, and z-directions to a new point (x', y', z') :

$$\begin{bmatrix} x' & y' & z' & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} s_x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s_y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & s_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Polygons

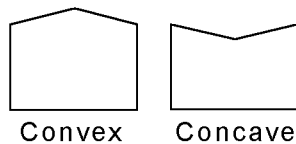
Three-dimensional objects in Direct3D are made up of meshes. A mesh is a set of faces, each of which is described by a simple polygon. The fundamental polygon type is the triangle. Although Retained-Mode applications can specify polygons with more than three vertices, the system translates these into triangles before the objects are rendered. Immediate-Mode applications must use triangles.

This section describes how your applications can use Direct3D polygons.

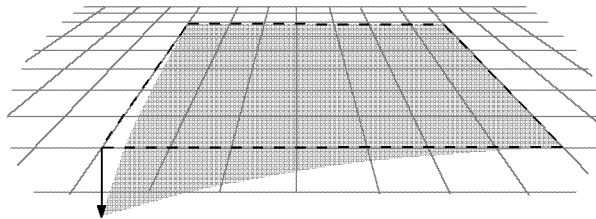
- *Geometry Requirements*
- *Face and Vertex Normals*
- *Shade Modes*
- *Triangle Interpolants*

Geometry Requirements

Triangles are the preferred polygon type because they are always convex and they are always planar, two conditions that are required of polygons by the renderer. A polygon is convex if a line drawn between any two points of the polygon is also inside the polygon.

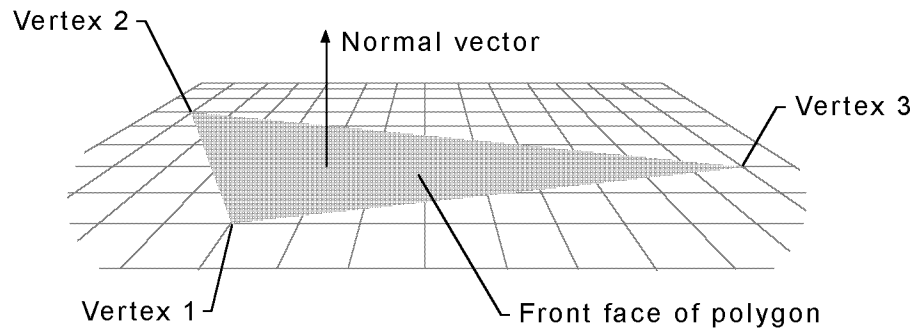


The three vertices of a triangle always describe a plane, but it is easy to accidentally create a nonplanar polygon by adding another vertex.

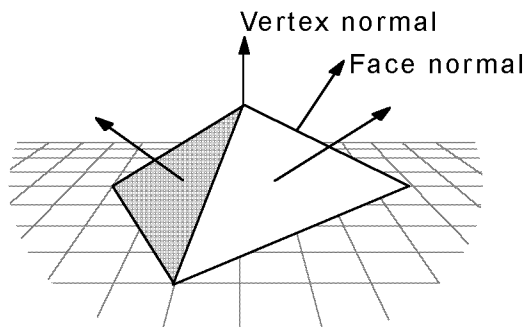


Face and Vertex Normals

Each face in a mesh has a perpendicular face *normal vector* whose direction is determined by the order in which the vertices are defined and by whether the coordinate system is right- or left-handed. If the normal vector of a face is oriented toward the viewer, that side of the face is its front. In Direct3D, only the front side of a face is visible, and a front face is one in which vertices are defined in clockwise order.



Direct3D applications do not need to specify face normals; the system calculates them automatically when they are needed. The system uses face normals in the flat shade mode. For Phong and Gouraud shade modes, and for controlling lighting and texturing effects, the system uses vertex normals.



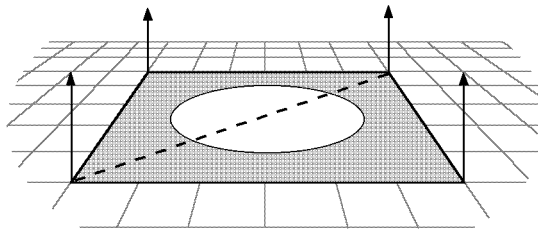
Shade Modes

In the flat shade mode, the system duplicates the color of one vertex across all the other faces of the primitive. In the Gouraud and Phong shade modes, vertex normals are used to give a smooth look to a polygonal object. In Gouraud shading, the color and intensity of adjacent vertices is interpolated across the

space that separates them. In Phong shading, the system calculates the appropriate shade value for each pixel on a face.

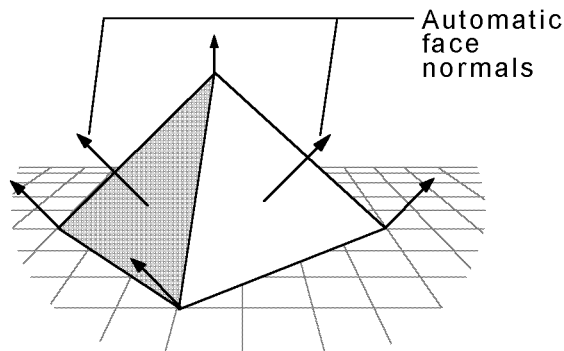
Note Phong shading is not currently supported.

Most applications use Gouraud shading because it allows objects to appear smooth and is computationally efficient. Gouraud shading can miss details that Phong shading will not, however. For example, Gouraud and Phong shading would produce very different results in the case shown by the following illustration, in which a spotlight is completely contained within a face.

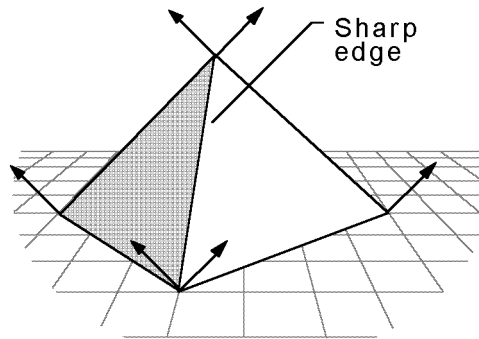


In this case, the Phong shade mode would calculate the value for each pixel and display the spotlight. The Gouraud shade mode, which interpolates between vertices, would miss the spotlight altogether; the face would be rendered as though the spotlight did not exist.

In the flat shade mode, the following pyramid would be displayed with a sharp edge between adjoining faces; the system would generate automatic face normals. In the Gouraud or Phong shade modes, however, shading values would be interpolated across the edge, and the final appearance would be of a curved surface.



If you want to use the Gouraud or Phong shade mode to display curved surfaces and you also want to include some objects with sharp edges, your application would need to duplicate the vertex normals at any intersection of faces where a sharp edge was required, as shown in the following illustration.



In addition to allowing a single object to have both curved and flat surfaces, the Gouraud shade mode lights flat surfaces more realistically than the flat shade mode. A face in the flat shade mode is a uniform color, but Gouraud shading allows light to fall across a face correctly; this effect is particularly obvious if there is a nearby point source. Gouraud shading is the preferred shade mode for most Direct3D applications.

Triangle Interpolants

The system interpolates the characteristics of a triangle's vertices across the triangle when it renders a face. The following are the triangle interpolants:

- Color
- Specular
- Fog
- Alpha

All of the triangle interpolants are modified by the current shade mode:

Flat	No interpolation is done. Instead, the color of the first vertex in the triangle is applied across the entire face.
Gouraud	Linear interpolation is performed between all three vertices.
Phong	Vertex parameters are reevaluated for each pixel in the face, using the current lighting. The Phong shade mode is not currently supported.

The color and specular interpolants are treated differently, depending on the color model. In the RGB color model (**D3DCOLOR_RGB**), the system uses the red, green, and blue color components in the interpolation. In the monochromatic model (**D3DCOLOR_MONO**), the system uses only the blue component of the vertex color.

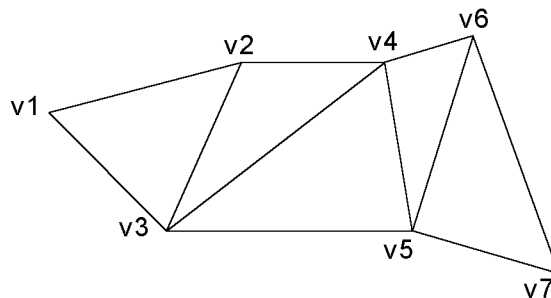
For example, if the red component of the color of vertex 1 were 0.8 and the red component of vertex 2 were 0.4, in the Gouraud shade mode and RGB color model the system would use interpolation to assign a red component of 0.6 to the pixel at the midpoint of the line between these vertices.

The alpha component of a color is treated as a separate interpolant because device drivers can implement transparency in two different ways: by using texture blending or by using stippling.

An application can use the **dwShadeCaps** member of the **D3DPRIMCAPS** structure to determine what forms of interpolation the current device driver supports.

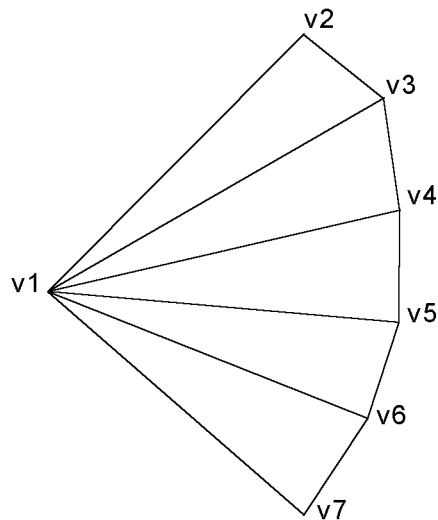
Triangle Strips and Fans

You can use triangle strips and triangle fans to specify an entire surface without having to provide all three vertices for each of the triangles. For example, only seven vertices are required to define the following triangle strip.



The system uses vertices v1, v2, and v3 to draw the first triangle, v2, v4, and v3 to draw the second triangle, v3, v4, and v5 to draw the third, v4, v6, and v5 to draw the fourth, and so on. Notice that the vertices of the second and fourth triangles are out of order; this is required to make sure that all of the triangles are drawn in a clockwise orientation.

A triangle fan is similar to a triangle strip, except that all of the triangles share one vertex.



The system uses vertices v1, v2, and v3 to draw the first triangle, v3, v4, and v1 to draw the second triangle, v1, v4, and v5 to draw the third triangle, and so on.

You can use the **wFlags** member of the **D3DTRIANGLE** structure to specify the flags that build triangle strips and fans.

Vectors, Vertices, and Quaternions

Throughout Direct3D, vertices describe position and orientation. Each vertex in a primitive is described by a vector that gives its position, a normal vector that gives its orientation, texture coordinates, and a color. (In Retained Mode, the **D3DRMVERTEX** structure contains these values.)

Quaternions add a fourth element to the $[x, y, z]$ values that define a vector. Quaternions are an alternative to the matrix methods that are typically used for 3-D rotations. A quaternion represents an axis in 3-D space and a rotation around that axis. For example, a quaternion could represent a (1,1,2) axis and a rotation of 1 radian. Quaternions carry valuable information, but their true power comes from the two operations that you can perform on them: *composition* and *interpolation*.

Performing composition on quaternions is similar to combining them. The composition of two quaternions is notated as follows:

$$Q = q_1 \circ q_2$$

The composition of two quaternions applied to a geometry means "rotate the geometry around axis₂ by rotation₂, then rotate it around axis₁ by rotation₁." In this

case, Q represents a rotation around a single axis that is the result of applying q_2 , then q_1 to the geometry.

Using quaternion interpolation, an application can calculate a smooth and reasonable path from one axis and orientation to another. Therefore, interpolation between q_1 and q_2 provides a simple way to animate from one orientation to another.

When you use composition and interpolation together, they provide you with a simple way to manipulate a geometry in a manner that appears complex. For example, imagine that you have a geometry that you want to rotate to a given orientation. You know that you want to rotate it r_2 degrees around $axis_2$, then rotate it r_1 degrees around $axis_1$, but you don't know the final quaternion. By using composition, you could combine the two rotations on the geometry to get a single quaternion that is the result. Then, you could interpolate from the original to the composed quaternion to achieve a smooth transition from one to the other.

Direct3D's Retained Mode includes some functions that help you work with quaternions. For example, the **D3DRMQuaternionFromRotation** function adds a rotation value to a vector that defines an axis of rotation and returns the result in a quaternion defined by a **D3DRMQUATERNION** structure. Additionally, the **D3DRMQuaternionMultiply** function composes quaternions and the **D3DRMQuaternionSlerp** performs spherical linear interpolation between two quaternions.

Retained-Mode applications can use the following functions to simplify the task of working with vectors and quaternions:

D3DRMQuaternionFromRotation

D3DRMQuaternionMultiply

D3DRMQuaternionSlerp

D3DRMVectorAdd

D3DRMVectorCrossProduct

D3DRMVectorDotProduct

D3DRMVectorModulus

D3DRMVectorNormalize

D3DRMVectorRandom

D3DRMVectorReflect

D3DRMVectorRotate

D3DRMVectorScale

D3DRMVectorSubtract

Floating-point Precision

Direct3D, like the rest of the DirectX architecture, uses a floating-point precision of 53 bits. If your application needs to change this precision, it must change it back to 53 when the calculations are finished. Otherwise, system components that depend on the default value will stop working.

Direct3D Retained-Mode Architecture

All access to Direct3D Retained Mode is through a small set of objects. The following table lists these objects and a brief description of each:

Object	Description
<i>Direct3DRMAnimation</i>	This object defines how a transformation will be modified, often in reference to a <i>Direct3DRMFrame</i> or <i>Direct3DRMFrame2</i> object. You can use it to animate the position, orientation, and scaling of <i>Direct3DRMVisual</i> , <i>Direct3DRMLight</i> , and <i>Direct3DRMViewport</i> objects.
<i>Direct3DRMAnimationSet</i>	This object allows <i>Direct3DRMAnimation</i> objects to be grouped together.
<i>Direct3DRMDevice</i>	This object represents the visual display destination for the renderer.
<i>Direct3DRMDevice2</i>	This object represents the visual display destination for the renderer. Same as the <i>Direct3DRMDevice</i> object but with enhanced control of transparency.
<i>Direct3DRMFace</i>	This object represents a single polygon in a mesh.
<i>Direct3DRMFrame</i>	This object positions objects within a scene and defines the positions and orientations of visual objects.
<i>Direct3DRMFrame2</i>	Extends the Direct3DRMFrame object by enabling access to the frame axes, bounding boxes, and materials. Also supports ray picking.
<i>Direct3DRMInterpolator</i>	This object stores actions and applies the actions to objects with automatic calculation of in-between values.
<i>Direct3DRMLight</i>	This object defines one of five types of lights that are used to illuminate the visual objects in a scene.

Direct3D Retained-Mode

<i>Direct3DRMMaterial</i>	This object defines how a surface reflects light.
<i>Direct3DRMMesh</i>	This object consists of a set of polygonal faces. You can use this object to manipulate groups of faces and vertices.
<i>Direct3DRMMeshBuilder</i>	This object allows you to work with individual vertices and faces in a mesh.
<i>Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2</i>	This object allows you to work with individual vertices and faces in a mesh. Same as the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object but with than the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.
<i>Direct3DRMObject</i>	This object is a base class used by all other Direct3D Retained-Mode objects; it has characteristics that are common to all objects.
<i>Direct3DRMPickedArray</i>	This object identifies a visual object that corresponds to a given 2-D point.
<i>Direct3DRMPicked2Array</i>	This object identifies a visual object that corresponds to a given ray intersection.
<i>Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh</i>	This object consists of a coarse base mesh together with records describing how to incrementally refine the mesh. This allows a generalized level of detail to be set on the mesh as well as progressive download of the mesh from a remote source.
<i>Direct3DRMShadow</i>	This object defines a shadow.
<i>Direct3DRMTexture</i>	This object is a rectangular array of colored pixels.
<i>Direct3DRMTexture2</i>	This object is a rectangular array of colored pixels. Same as the Direct3DRMTexture object except that resources can be loaded from files other than the currently executing file, textures can be created from images in memory, and you can generate MIP maps.
<i>Direct3DRMUserVisual</i>	This object is defined by an application to provide functionality not otherwise available in the system.
<i>Direct3DRMViewport</i>	This object defines how the 3-D scene is rendered into a 2-D window.
<i>Direct3DRMVisual</i>	This object is anything that can be rendered in a scene. Visual objects need not be visible; for example, a frame can

<i>Direct3DRMWrap</i>	be added as a visual object. This object calculates texture coordinates for a face or mesh.
-----------------------	--

Many objects can be grouped into arrays, called *array objects*. Array objects make it simpler to apply operations to the entire group. The COM interfaces that allow you to work with array objects contain the **GetElement** and **GetSize** methods. These methods retrieve a pointer to an element in the array and the size of the array, respectively. For more information about array interfaces, see *IDirect3DRM Array Interfaces*.

Objects and Interfaces

Calling the *IObjectName::QueryInterface* method retrieves a valid interface pointer only if the object supports that interface; therefore, you could call the **IDirect3DRMDevice::QueryInterface** method to retrieve the **IDirect3DRMWinDevice** interface, but not to retrieve the **IDirect3DRMVisual** interface.

Object name	Supported interfaces
Direct3DRMAnimation	<i>IDirect3DRMAnimation</i>
Direct3DRMAnimationSet	<i>IDirect3DRMAnimationSet</i>
Direct3DRMDevice	<i>IDirect3DRMDevice</i> , <i>IDirect3DRMWinDevice</i>
Direct3DRMDevice2	<i>IDirect3DRMDevice2</i> , <i>IDirect3DRMWinDevice</i>
Direct3DRMFace	<i>IDirect3DRMFace</i>
Direct3DRMFrame	<i>IDirect3DRMFrame</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMFrame2	<i>IDirect3DRMFrame2</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMInterpolator	<i>IDirect3DRInterpolator</i>
Direct3DRMLight	<i>IDirect3DRMLight</i>
Direct3DRMMaterial	<i>IDirect3DRMMaterial</i>
Direct3DRMMesh	<i>IDirect3DRMMesh</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh	<i>IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMMeshBuilder	<i>IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2	<i>IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMShadow	<i>IDirect3DRMShadow</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMTexture	<i>IDirect3DRMTexture</i> , <i>IDirect3DRMTexture2</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMUserVisual	<i>IDirect3DRMUserVisual</i> , IDirect3DRMVisual
Direct3DRMViewport	<i>IDirect3DRMViewport</i>

Direct3DRMWrap

IDirect3DRMWrap

The following example illustrates how to create two interfaces to a single Direct3DRMDevice object. The **IDirect3DRM::CreateObject** method creates an uninitialized Direct3DRMDevice object. The **IDirect3DRMDevice::InitFromClipper** method initializes the object. The call to the **IDirect3DRMDevice::QueryInterface** method creates a second interface to the Direct3DRMDevice object—an *IDirect3DRMWinDevice* interface the application will use to handle WM_PAINT and WM_ACTIVATE messages.

```
d3drmapi->CreateObject(CLSID_CDirect3DRMDevice, NULL,
    IID_IDirect3DRMDevice, (LPVOID FAR*)&dev1);
dev1->InitFromClipper(lpDDClipper, IID_IDirect3DRMDevice,
    r.right, r.bottom);
dev1->QueryInterface(IID_IDirect3DRMWinDevice, (LPVOID*) &dev2);
```

To determine if two interfaces refer to the same object, call the **QueryInterface** method of each interface and compare the values of the pointers they return. If the pointer values are the same, the interfaces refer to the same object.

All Direct3D Retained-Mode objects support the **IDirect3DRMObject** and *IUnknown* interfaces in addition to the interfaces in the preceding list. Array objects are not derived from **IDirect3DRMObject**. Array objects have no class identifiers (CLSIDs) because they are not needed. Applications cannot create array objects in a call to the **IDirect3DRM::CreateObject** method; instead, they should use the creation methods listed below for each interface:

Array interface	Creation method
<i>IDirect3DRMDeviceArray</i>	IDirect3DRM::GetDevices
<i>IDirect3DRMFaceArray</i>	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetFaces or IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFaces
<i>IDirect3DRMFrameArray</i>	IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetPick , IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick , or IDirect3DRMFrame::GetChildren
<i>IDirect3DRMLightArray</i>	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetLights
<i>IDirect3DRMObjectArray</i>	IDirect3DRMInterpolator::GetAttachedObjects
<i>IDirect3DRMPickedArray</i>	IDirect3DRMViewport::Pick
<i>IDirect3DRMPicked2Array</i>	IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick

*IDirect3DViewportArray***IDirect3DFrame::CreateFrame***IDirect3DVisualArray***IDirect3DFrame::GetVisuals**

Objects and Reference Counting

Whenever an object is created, its reference count is increased. Each time an application creates a child of an object or a method returns a pointer to an object, the system increases the reference count for that object. The object is not deleted until its reference count reaches zero.

Applications need to keep track of the reference count for a single object only: the root of the scene. The system keeps track of the other reference counts automatically. Applications should be able to simply release the scene, the viewport, and the device when they clean up before exiting. (When your application releases the viewport, the system automatically takes care of the camera's references.) Theoretically, an application could release a viewport without releasing the device (if it needed to add a new viewport to the device, for example), but whenever an application releases a device, it should release the viewport as well.

The reference count of a child or visual object increases whenever it is added to a frame. When you use the **IDirect3DFrame::AddChild** method to move a child from one parent to another, the system handles the reference counting automatically.

After your application loads a visual object into a scene, the scene handles the reference counting for the visual object. The application no longer needs the visual object and can release it.

Creating and applying a wrap does not increase the reference count of any objects, because wrapping is really just a convenient method of calculating texture coordinates.

Z Buffers in Retained-Mode

The order in the z buffer determines the order in which overlays clip each other. Overlays are assumed to be on top of all other screen components. Overlays that do not have a specified z-order behave in unpredictable ways when overlaying the same area on the primary surface. Direct3D Retained-Mode does not sort overlays if you do not have a z buffer. Overlays without a specified z-order are assumed to have a z-order of 0, and will appear in the order they are rendered. The possible z-order of overlays ranges from 0, which is just on top of the primary surface, to 4 billion, which is as close to the viewer as possible. An overlay with a z-order of 2

would obscure an overlay with a z-order of 1. No two overlays can have the same z-order.

IDirect3DRM and IDirect3DRM2 Interfaces

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRM** interface to create Direct3DRM objects and work with system-level variables. For a reference to the methods of this interface, see *IDirect3DRM* or *IDirect3DRM2*.

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMDevice** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interfaces to interact with the output device. An **IDirect3DRMDevice** created from the **IDirect3DRM** interface works with an **IDirect3DDevice** Immediate-Mode device. An **IDirect3DRMDevice2** created from the **IDirect3DRM2** interface, or initialized by the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromClipper**, **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D**, or **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface** method works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

IDirect3DRM2 supports all the methods in **IDirect3DRM**. An additional method is included **IDirect3DRM2::CreateProgressiveMesh**. The **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromSurface** methods, **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromD3D**, and **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromClipper** all create a **DIRECT3DRMDEVICE2** object. The **IDirect3DRM2::CreateViewport** method creates a viewport on a **DIRECT3DRMDEVICE2** object. The **IDirect3DRM2::LoadTexture** and **IDirect3DRM2::LoadTextureFromResource** methods load a **DIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2** object.

The **IDirect3DRM** COM interface is created by calling the **Direct3DRMCreate** function. To access the **IDirect3DRM2** COM interface, create an **IDirect3DRM** object with **Direct3DRMCreate**, then query for **IDirect3DRM2** from **IDirect3DRM**.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRM** and **IDirect3DRM2** interfaces create the following objects:

- Animations and animation sets
- Devices
- Faces
- Frames
- Generic uninitialized objects
- Lights

- Materials
- Meshes and mesh builders
- Shadows
- Textures
- UserVisuals
- Viewports
- Wraps

In addition, the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateProgressiveMesh** creates a **DIRECT3DRMPROGRESSIVEMESH** object.

IDirect3DRMAnimation and IDirect3DRMAnimationSet Interfaces

An animation in Retained Mode is defined by a set of *keys*. A key is a time value associated with a scaling operation, an orientation, or a position. A **Direct3DRMAnimation** object defines how a transformation is modified according to the time value. The animation can be set to operate on a **Direct3DRMFrame** object, so it could be used to animate the position, orientation, and scaling of **Direct3DRMVisual**, **Direct3DRMLight**, and **Direct3DRMViewport** objects.

The **IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddPositionKey**, **IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddRotateKey**, and **IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddScaleKey** methods each specify a time value whose units are arbitrary. If an application adds a position key with a time value of 99, for example, a new position key with a time value of 49 would occur exactly halfway between the (zero-based) beginning of the animation and the first position key.

The animation is driven by calling the **IDirect3DRMAnimation::SetTime** method. This sets the visual object's transformation to the interpolated position, orientation, and scale of the nearby keys in the animation. As with the methods that add animation keys, the time value for **IDirect3DRMAnimation::SetTime** is an arbitrary value, based on the positions of keys the application has already added.

A **Direct3DRMAnimationSet** object allows **Direct3DRMAnimation** objects to be grouped together. This allows all the animations in an animation set to share the same time parameter, simplifying the playback of complex articulated animation sequences. An application can add an animation to an animation set by using the **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::AddAnimation** method, and it can remove one by using the **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::DeleteAnimation** method. Animation sets are driven by calling the **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::SetTime** method.

For related information, see the *IDirect3DRMAnimation* and *IDirect3DRMAnimationSet* interfaces.

IDirect3DRMDevice, IDirect3DRMDevice2, and IDirect3DRMDeviceArray Interfaces

All forms of rendered output must be associated with an output device. The device object represents the visual display destination for the renderer.

The renderer's behavior depends on the type of output device that is specified. You can define multiple viewports on a device, allowing different aspects of the scene to be viewed simultaneously. You can also specify any number of devices, allowing multiple destination devices for the same scene.

Retained Mode supports devices that render directly to the screen, to windows, or into application memory.

While an **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface, when created from the **IDirect3DRM** interface, works with an **IDirect3DDevice** Immediate-Mode device, an **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface, when created from the **IDirect3DRM2** interface or initialized by the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromClipper**, **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2**, or **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface** method, works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

The **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromClipper** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface** methods use the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDevice** method to create an **IDirect3DRMDevice2** object. The **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2** method uses an **IDirect3D2** Immediate-Mode object and an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device to initialize an **IDirect3DDevice2** Retained-Mode device.

You can still query back and forth between the **IDirect3DRMDevice** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interfaces. The main difference is in how the underlying Immediate-Mode device is created.

The **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface contains all the methods found in the **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface, plus two additional ones that allow you to control transparency, **IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetRenderMode** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetRenderMode**, and one additional initialization method **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface**.

For related information, see *IDirect3DRMDevice* and *IDirect3DRMDevice2*.

This section describes the options available to display Direct3D images to output devices.

- *Quality*
- *Color Models*
- *Window Management*

Quality

The device allows the scene and its component parts to be rendered with various degrees of realism. The device rendering quality is the maximum quality at which rendering can take place on the rendering surface of that device. Mesh, progressive mesh, and mesh builder objects can also have a specified rendering quality.

A device's or object's quality has three components: shade mode (flat or gouraud, phong is not yet implemented and will default to gouraud shading), lighting type (on or off), and fill mode (point, wireframe or solid).

You can set the quality of a device with **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetQuality** methods. By default, the device quality is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT (flat shading, lights on, and solid fill).

You can set the quality of a Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder, or Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object with their respective **SetQuality** methods, **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::SetQuality**, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetQuality**, and **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetQuality**. By default, the quality of these objects is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD (gouraud shading, lights on, and solid fill).

DirectX Retained Mode renders an object at the lowest quality setting based on the device and object's current setting for each individual component. For example, if the object's current quality setting is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD, and the device is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT then the object will be rendered with flat shading, solid fill and lights on.

If the object's current quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD|D3DRMLIGHT_OFF|D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME and the device's quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_FLAT|D3DRMLIGHT_ON|D3DRMFILL_POINT, then the object will be rendered with flat shading, lights off and point fill mode.

These rules apply to Direct3DRMMeshBuilder objects, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 objects, and Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh objects. However, Direct3DRMMesh objects do not follow these rules. Mesh objects ignore the device's quality settings and use the group quality setting (which defaults to D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD).

Color Models

Retained Mode supports two color models: an RGB model and a monochromatic (or ramp) model. To retrieve the color model, an application can use the **IDirect3DRMDevice::GetColorModel** method.

The RGB model treats color as a combination of red, green, and blue light, and it supports multiple light sources that can be colored. There is no limit to the number of colors in the scene. You can use this model with 8-, 16-, 24-, and 32-bit displays. If the display depth is less than 24 bits, the limited color resolution can produce banding artifacts; you can avoid these artifacts by using optional dithering.

The monochromatic model also supports multiple light sources, but their color content is ignored. Each source is set to a gray intensity. RGB colors at a vertex are interpreted as brightness levels, which (in Gouraud shading) are interpolated across a face between vertices with different brightnesses. The number of differently colored objects in the scene is limited; after all the system's free palette entries are used up, the system's internal palette manager finds colors that already exist in the palette and that most closely match the intended colors. Like the RGB model, you can use this model with 8-, 16-, 24-, and 32-bit displays. (The monochromatic model supports only 8-bit textures, however.) The advantage of the monochromatic model over the RGB model is simply performance.

It is not possible to change the color model of a Direct3D device. Your application should use the **IDirect3D::EnumDevices** or **IDirect3D::FindDevice** method to identify a driver that supports the required color model, then specify this driver in one of the device-creation methods.

Palettes are supported for textures, off-screen surfaces, and overlay surfaces, none of which is required to have the same palette as the primary surface. If a device supports a 4-bit indexed palette (16 colors) and you have 8-bit indexed art (256 colors), Retained Mode will render the art as 4-bit by taking the first 16 entries from your palette and remapping to those. Therefore, you should put your 16 preferred colors at the front of the palette if possible.

Window Management

For correct operation, applications must inform Direct3D when the WM_MOVE, WM_PAINT, and WM_ACTIVATE messages are received from the operating system by using the **IDirect3DRMWinDevice::HandlePaint** and **IDirect3DRMWinDevice::HandleActivate** methods.

For related information, see *IDirect3DRMWinDevice*.

IDirect3DRMFace and IDirect3DRMFaceArray Interfaces

A face represents a single polygon in a mesh. An application can set the color, texture, and material of the face by using the **IDirect3DRMFace::SetColor**, **IDirect3DRMFace::SetColorRGB**, **IDirect3DRMFace::SetTexture**, and **IDirect3DRMFace::SetMaterial** methods.

Faces are constructed from vertices by using the **IDirect3DRMFace::AddVertex** and **IDirect3DRMFace::AddVertexAndNormalIndexed** methods. An application can read the vertices of a face by using the **IDirect3DRMFace::GetVertices** and **IDirect3DRMFace::GetVertex** methods.

For related information, see *IDirect3DRMFace*.

IDirect3DRMFrame, IDirect3DRMFrame2, and IDirect3DRMFrameArray Interfaces

The term *frame* is derived from an object's physical frame of reference. The frame's role in Retained Mode is similar to a window's role in a windowing system. Objects can be placed in a scene by stating their spatial relationship to a relevant reference frame; they are not simply placed in world space. A frame is used to position objects in a scene, and visuals take their positions and orientation from frames.

A *scene* in Retained Mode is defined by a frame that has no parent frame; that is, a frame at the top of the hierarchy of frames. This frame is also sometimes called a *root frame* or *master frame*. The scene defines the frame of reference for all of the other objects. You can create a scene by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateFrame** method and specifying NULL for the first parameter.

The **IDirect3DRMFrame2** interface is an extension of the **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface. **IDirect3DRMFrame2** has methods that enable using materials, bounding boxes, and axes with frames. **IDirect3DRMFrame2** also supports ray picking.

By using the **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes** method and using the right-handed projection types in the **D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE** structure with the **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetProjection** method, you can enable right-handed projection.

For related information, see *IDirect3DRMFrame* and *IDirect3DRMFrame2*.

This section describes frames and how your application can use them.

- *Hierarchies*

- *Transformations*
- *Motion*
- *Callback Functions*

Hierarchies

The frames in a scene are arranged in a tree structure. Frames can have a parent frame and child frames. Remember, a frame that has no parent frame defines a scene and is called a *root frame*.

Child frames have positions and orientations relative to their parent frames. If the parent frame moves, the child frames also move.

An application can set the position and orientation of a frame relative to any other frame in the scene, including the root frame if it needs to set an absolute position. You can also remove frames from one parent frame and add them to another at any time by using the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddChild** method. To remove a child frame entirely, use the **IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteChild** method. To retrieve a frame's child and parent frames, use the **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetChildren** and **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetParent** methods.

You can add frames as visuals to other frames, allowing you to use a given hierarchy many times throughout a scene. The new hierarchies are referred to as *instances*. Be careful to avoid instantiating a parent frame into its children, because that will degrade performance. Retained Mode does no run-time checking for cyclic hierarchies. You cannot create a cyclic hierarchy by using the methods of the *IDirect3DRMFrame* interface; instead, this is possible only when you add a frame as a visual.

Transformations

You can think of the position and orientation of a frame relative to its parent frame as a linear transformation. This transformation takes vectors defined relative to the child frame and changes them to equivalent vectors defined relative to the parent.

Transformations can be represented by 4×4 matrices, and coordinates can be represented by four-element row vectors, $[x, y, z, 1]$.

If v_{child} is a coordinate in the child frame, then v_{parent} , the equivalent coordinate in the parent frame, is defined as:

$$v_{\text{parent}} = v_{\text{child}} T_{\text{child}}$$

T_{child} is the child frame's transformation matrix.

The transformations of all the parent frames above a child frame up to the root frame are concatenated with the transformation of that child to produce a world transformation. This world transformation is then applied to the visuals on the child frame before rendering. Coordinates relative to the child frame are sometimes called *model coordinates*. After the world transformation is applied, coordinates are called *world coordinates*.

The transformation of a frame can be modified directly by using the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTransform**, **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddScale**, **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddRotation**, and **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTranslation** methods. Each of these methods specifies a member of the **D3DRMCOMBINETYPE** enumerated type, which specifies how the matrix supplied by the application should be combined with the current frame's matrix.

The **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetRotation** and **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTransform** methods allow you to retrieve a frame's rotation axis and transformation matrix. To change the rotation of a frame, use the **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation** method.

Use the **IDirect3DRMFrame::Transform** and **IDirect3DRMFrame::InverseTransform** methods to change between world coordinates and model coordinates.

You can find a more general discussion of transformations in the section devoted to viewports, *Transformations*. For an overview of the mathematics of transformations, see *3D Transformations*.

Motion

Every frame has an intrinsic rotation and velocity. Frames that are neither rotating nor translating simply have zero values for these attributes. These attributes are used before each scene is rendered to move objects in the scene, and they can also be used to create simple animations.

Callback Functions

Frames support a callback function that you can use to support more complex animations. The application registers a function that the frame calls before the motion attributes are applied. Where there are multiple frames in a hierarchy, each with associated callback functions, the parent frames are called before the child frames. For a given hierarchy, rendering does not take place until all of the required callback functions have been invoked.

To add this callback function, use the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddMoveCallback** method; to remove it, use the **IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteMoveCallback** method.

You can use these callback functions to provide new positions and orientations from a preprogrammed animation sequence or to implement dynamic motion in which the activities of visuals depend upon the positions of other objects in the scene.

IDirect3DRMInterpolator Interface

Interpolators provide a way of storing actions and applying them to objects with automatic calculation of in-between values. For example, you can set a scene's background color to red at time zero and green at time ten, and the interpolator will automatically tint successive scenes to blend from red to green. With an interpolator, you can blend colors, move objects smoothly between positions, morph meshes, and perform many other transformations.

In the Direct3D Retained-Mode implementation, interpolators are a generalization of the **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface that increases the kinds of object parameters you can animate. While the **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface allows animation of an object's position, size and orientation, the **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** interface further enables animation of colors, meshes, textures, and materials.

Interpolator Keys

The actions stored by the interpolator are called keys. A key is a stored procedure call and has an index associated with it. The interpolator automatically calculates between the key values.

Keys are stored in the interpolator by calling one of the supported interface methods that can be interpolated. The method and the parameter values passed to it make up the key. *Methods Supported by the Interpolator* supplies a list of supported methods.

Every key stored inside an interpolator has an index value. When the key is recorded, it is stamped with the current interpolator index value. The key's index value never changes once this value is set.

Interpolator Types

Objects can be attached to interpolators of an associated type; for example, a Mesh can be attached to a MeshInterpolator. The interpolator types are:

- FrameInterpolator
- LightInterpolator
- MaterialInterpolator
- MeshInterpolator
- TextureInterpolator

- ViewportInterpolator

Other interpolators can also be attached to an interpolator. When you change the index of an interpolator, it sets the indices of any attached interpolators to the same value.

Note that for MeshInterpolators, you add a **SetVertices** key to a MeshInterpolator object by calling **SetVertices** on the MeshInterpolator object's **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface. The group index used with **SetVertices** must correspond to a valid group index in the Mesh object or objects that the interpolator is applied to.

Interpolator Example

As an example, if you want to interpolate a frame's position, you will need a FrameInterpolator object with two interfaces, **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** and **IDirect3DRMFrame**.

```
pd3drm->CreateObject(CLSID_CDirect3DRMFrameInterpolator, 0,
IID_IDirect3DRMInterpolator, &pInterp);
pInterp->QueryInterface(IID_IDirect3DRMFrame, &pFrameInterp);
```

To add a position key to the interpolator, set the interpolator's internal index through the **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** interface, and record the position by calling the **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetPosition** method on the **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface. This method is applied to the interpolator rather than to a real frame. The function call and its parameters are stored in the interpolator as a new key with the current index.

```
pInterp->SetIndex(keytime);
pFrameInterp->SetPosition(NULL, keypos.x, keypos.y, keypos.z);
```

You can add more keys by repeating the sequence of setting the index with **SetIndex** followed by one or more object methods. To play actions back through a real frame, attach the frame to the interpolator.

```
pInterp->AttachObject(pRealFrame);
```

Now call **Interpolate** to set the position of the *pRealFrame* parameter using the interpolated position.

```
pInterp->Interpolate(time, NULL, D3DRMINTERPOLATIONSPLINE |
D3DRMINTERPOLATION_OPEN);
```

The interpolator will call the attached frame's **SetPosition** method, passing it a position it has calculated by interpolating (in this case, using a B-spline) between the nearest **SetPosition** keys.

Alternatively, you can use the immediate form of **Interpolate** and pass the object as the second parameter. This overrides any attached objects.

```
pInterp->Interpolate(time, pRealFrame, D3DRMINTERPOLATIONSPLINE |  
D3DRMINTERPOLATION_OPEN);
```

You can use the same interpolator to store other keys such as orientation, scale, velocity, and color keys. Each property exists on a parallel timeline, and calling **Interpolate** assigns the interpolated value for each property to the attached frames.

It is possible to interpolate more than one method. For example, you can store **SetGroupColor** and **SetVertices** keys in the same interpolator. It is not possible to interpolate between keys of different methods, so they are stored in parallel execution threads called Key Chains. Also, if you specify two keys from different groups, such as **SetGroupColor**(0, black) and **SetGroupColor**(2, white), it does not make sense for the interpolator to generate an in-between action of **SetGroupColor**(1, gray) because the keys apply to different groups. In this case, the keys are also stored in separate chains.

Methods Supported by the Interpolator

Viewport

SetFront(value)
SetBack(value)
SetField(value)
SetPlane(left, right, bottom, top)

Frame and Frame2

SetPosition(reference*, x, y, z)
SetRotation(reference*, x, y, z, theta)
SetVelocity(reference*, x, y, z, withRotation*)
SetOrientation(reference*, dx, dy, dz, ux, uy, uz)
SetColor(color)
SetColorRGB(red, green, blue)
SetSceneBackground(color)
SetSceneBackgroundRGB(red, green, blue)
SetSceneFogColor(color)

SetSceneFogParams(start, end, density)

SetQuaternion(reference*, quat)

Mesh

Translate(x, y, z)

SetVertices(group*, index*, count*, vertices)

SetGroupColor(group*, color)

SetGroupColorRGB(group*, red, green, blue)

Light

SetColor(color)

SetColorRGB(red, green, blue)

SetRange(value)

SetUmbra(value)

SetPenumbra(value)

SetConstantAttenuation(value)

SetLinearAttenuation(value)

SetQuadraticAttenuation(value)

Texture and Texture2

SetDecalSize(width, height)

SetDecalOrigin(x, y)

SetDecalTransparentColor(color)

Material

SetPower(value)

SetSpecular(red, green, blue)

SetEmissive(red, green, blue)

*—Indicates keys with different values for this parameter are inserted in separate chains

An attempt to set a key of any unsupported method will result in a non-fatal D3DRMERR_BADOBJECT error.

Interpolator Index Span

The interpolator covers a span of index values. This index span is dictated by the following rules:

- The start of the span is the minimum of all key index values and the current index.

- The end of the span is the maximum of all key index values and the current index.

Interpolation Options

Interpolation can be performed with one or more of the following options:

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_CLOSED

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_LINEAR

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_NEAREST

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_OPEN

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SLERPNormals

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SPLINE

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_VERTEXCOLOR

If the interpolator is executed CLOSED, the interpolation is cyclic. The keys effectively repeat infinitely with a period equal to the index span. For compatibility with animations, any key with an index equal to the end of the span is ignored.

If the interpolation is OPEN, the first and last keys of each key chain fix the interpolated values outside of the index span.

The NEAREST, LINEAR, and SPLINE options specify how in-betweening is performed on each key chain. If NEAREST is specified the nearest key value is used. LINEAR performs linear interpolation between the 2 nearest keys. SPLINE uses a B-spline blending function on the 4 nearest keys.

The following two options affect only the interpolation of

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices:

- VERTEXCOLOR specifies that vertex colors should be interpolated.
- SLERPNormals specifies that vertex normals should be spherically interpolated (not currently implemented).

IDirect3DRMLight and IDirect3DRMLightArray Interfaces

Lighting effects are employed to increase the visual fidelity of a scene. The system colors each object based on the object's orientation to the light sources in the scene. The contribution of each light source is combined to determine the color of the object during rendering. All lights have color and intensity that can be varied independently.

An application can attach lights to a frame to represent a light source in a scene. When a light is attached to a frame, it illuminates visual objects in the scene. The

frame provides both position and orientation for the light. In other words, the light originates from the origin of the frame it is attached to. An application can move and redirect a light source simply by moving and reorienting the frame the light source is attached to.

Each viewport owns one or more lights. No light can be owned by more than one viewport.

Retained Mode currently provides five types of light sources: ambient, directional, parallel point, point, and spotlight.

For a reference to the methods of the **IDirect3DRMLight** interface, see *IDirect3DRMLight*.

This section describes lighting effects available in Direct3D and how your application can use them.

- *Ambient*
- *Directional*
- *Parallel Point*
- *Point*
- *Spotlight*

Ambient

An *ambient* light source illuminates everything in the scene, regardless of the orientation, position, and surface characteristics of the objects in the scene. Because ambient light illuminates a scene with equal strength everywhere, the position and orientation of the frame it is attached to are inconsequential. Multiple ambient light sources are combined within a scene.

Directional

A *directional* light source has orientation but no position. The light is attached to a frame but appears to illuminate all objects with equal intensity, as if it were at an infinite distance from the objects. The directional source is commonly used to simulate distant light sources, such as the sun. It is the best choice of light to use for maximum rendering speed.

Parallel Point

A *parallel point* light source illuminates objects with parallel light, but the orientation of the light is taken from the position of the parallel point light source. That is, like a directional light source, a parallel point light source has orientation, but it also has position. For example, two meshes on either side of a parallel point light source are lit on the side that faces the position of the source. The parallel

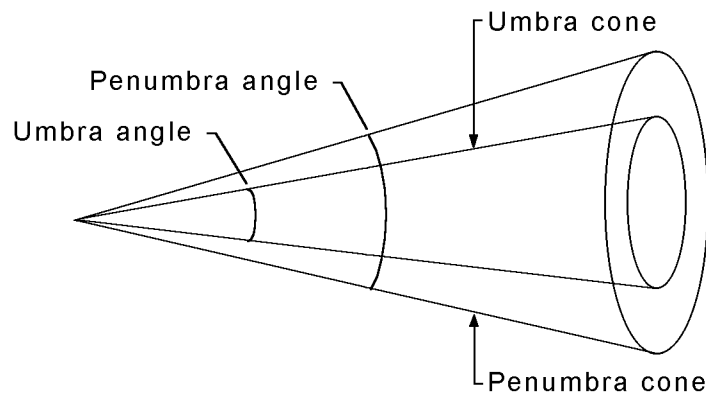
point light source offers similar rendering-speed performance to the directional light source.

Point

A *point* light source radiates light equally in all directions from its origin. It requires the calculation of a new lighting vector for every facet or normal it illuminates, and for this reason it is computationally more expensive than a parallel point light source. It does, however, produce a more faithful lighting effect and should be chosen where visual fidelity is the deciding concern.

Spotlight

A *spotlight* emits a cone of light. Only objects within the cone are illuminated. The cone produces light of two degrees of intensity, with a central brightly lit section (the *umbra*) that acts as a point source, and a surrounding dimly lit section (the *penumbra*) that merges with the surrounding deep shadow. The angles of these two sections can be individually specified by using the **IDirect3DRMLight::GetPenumbra**, **IDirect3DRMLight::GetUmbra**, **IDirect3DRMLight::SetPenumbra**, and **IDirect3DRMLight::SetUmbra** methods.



IDirect3DRMMaterial Interface

A material defines how a surface reflects light. A material has two components: an *emissive property* (whether it emits light) and a *specular property*, whose brightness is determined by a *power* setting. The value of the power determines the sharpness of the reflected highlights, with a value of 5 giving a metallic appearance and higher values giving a more plastic appearance.

An application can control the emission of a material by using the **IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetEmissive** and **IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetEmissive** methods, the specular component by using

the **IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetSpecular** and **IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetSpecular** methods, and the power by using the **IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetPower** and **IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetPower** methods.

For a reference to the methods of the **IDirect3DRMMaterial** interface, see *IDirect3DRMMaterial*.

IDirect3DRMMesh, IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder, and IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2 Interfaces

A mesh is a visual object that is made up of a set of polygonal faces. A mesh defines a set of vertices and a set of faces (the faces are defined in terms of the vertices and normals of the mesh). Changing a vertex or normal that is used by several faces changes the appearance of all faces sharing it.

The vertices of a mesh define the positions of faces in the mesh, and they can also be used to define 2-D coordinates within a texture map.

You can manipulate meshes in Retained Mode by using three COM interfaces: *IDirect3DRMMesh*, *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder*, and *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2*. **IDirect3DRMMesh** is very fast, and you should use it when a mesh is subject to frequent changes, such as when morphing. **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** is built on top of the **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface. Although the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** interface is a convenient way to perform operations on individual faces and vertices, the system must convert a *Direct3DRMMeshBuilder* object into a *Direct3DRMMesh* object before rendering it. For meshes that do not change or that change infrequently, this conversion has a negligible impact on performance.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2 has all the functionality of **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** plus one enhanced and one added method. **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GenerateNormals2** gives you more control over how normals are generated. **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFace** allows you to access a single face in a mesh.

If an application needs to assign the same characteristics (such as material or texture) to several vertices or faces, it can use the **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface to combine them in a group. If the application needs to share vertices between two different groups (for example, if neighboring faces in a mesh are different colors), the vertices must be duplicated in both groups. The **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method assigns a group identifier to a collection of faces. This identifier is used to refer to the group in subsequent calls.

The **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder**, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2**, and **IDirect3DRMMesh** interfaces allow an application to create faces with more than three sides. They also automatically split a mesh into multiple buffers if, for example, the hardware the application is rendering to has a limit of 64K and a mesh is larger than that size. These features set the Direct3DRMMesh and Direct3DRMMeshBuilder API apart from the Direct3D API.

You can add vertices and faces individually to a mesh by using the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddVertex**, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddFace**, and **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddFaces** methods or the equivalent **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** methods. You can retrieve an individual face with the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFace**.

You can define individual color, texture, and material properties for each face in the mesh, or for all faces in the mesh at once, by using the **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColor**, **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColorRGB**, **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupTexture**, and **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupMaterial** methods.

For a mesh to be rendered, you must first add it to a frame by using the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddVisual** method. You can add a single mesh to multiple frames to create multiple instances of that mesh.

Your application can use flat, Gouraud, and Phong shade modes, as specified by a call to the **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupQuality** method. (Phong shading is not yet available, however.) This method uses values from the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** enumerated type. For more information about shade modes, see *Polygons*.

You can set normals (which should be unit vectors), or normals can be calculated by averaging the face normals of the surrounding faces by using the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GenerateNormals** method.

Direct3DRMObject

Direct3DRMObject is the common superclass of all objects in the system. A Direct3DRMObject object has characteristics common to all objects.

Each Direct3DRMObject object is instantiated as a COM object. In addition to the methods of the *IUnknown* interface, each object has a standard set of methods that are generic to all.

To create an object, the application must first have instantiated a Direct3D Retained-Mode object by calling the **Direct3DRMCreate** function. The application then calls the method of the object's interface that creates an object, and it specifies parameters specific to the object. For example, to create a

Direct3DRMAnimation object, the application would call the **IDirect3DRM::CreateAnimation** method. The creation method then creates a new object, initializes some of the object's attributes from data passed in the parameters (leaving all others with their default values), and returns the object. Applications can then specify the interface for this object to modify and use the object.

Any object can store 32 bits of application-specific data. This data is not interpreted or altered by Retained Mode. The application can read this data by using the **IDirect3DRMObject::GetAppData** method, and it can write to it by using the **IDirect3DRMObject::SetAppData** method. Finding this data is simpler if the application keeps a structure for each Direct3DRMFrame object. For example, if calling the **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetParent** method retrieves a Direct3DRMFrame object, the application can easily retrieve the data by using a pointer to its private structure, possibly avoiding a time-consuming search.

You might also want to assign a name to an object to help you organize an application or as part of your application's user interface. You can use the **IDirect3DRMObject::SetName** and **IDirect3DRMObject::GetName** methods to set and retrieve object names.

Another example of possible uses for application-specific data is when an application needs to group the faces within a mesh into subsets (for example, for front and back faces). You could use the application data in the face to note in which of these groups a face should be included.

An application can specify a function to call when an object is destroyed, such as when the application needs to deallocate memory associated with the object. To do this, use the **IDirect3DRMObject::AddDestroyCallback** method. To remove a function previously registered with this method, use the **IDirect3DRMObject::DeleteDestroyCallback** method.

The callback function is called only when the object is destroyed—that is, when the object's reference count has reached 0 and the system is about to deallocate the memory for the object. If an application kept additional data about an object (so that its dynamics could be implemented, for example), the application could use this callback function as a way to notify itself that it can dispose of the data.

For related information, see **IDirect3DRMObject** and **IDirect3DRMObjectArray**.

IDirect3DRMPickedArray and IDirect3DRMPicked2Array Interfaces

Picking is the process of searching for visuals in a scene, given a 2-D coordinate in a viewport or a vector in a frame.

You can use the **IDirect3DRMViewport::Pick** method to retrieve an **IDirect3DRMPickedArray** interface, and then call the **IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetPick** method to retrieve an **IDirect3DRMFrameArray** interface and a visual object. The array of frames is the path through the hierarchy leading to the visual object; that is, a hierarchical list of the visual object's parent frames, with the topmost parent in the hierarchy first in the array.

You can use the **IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick** method to retrieve an **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array** interface, and then call the **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick** method to retrieve an **IDirect3DRMFrameArray** interface, a visual object, and information about the object intersected by the ray, including the face and group identifiers, pick position, and horizontal and vertical texture coordinates for the vertex, vertex normal, and color of the object. The array of frames is the path through the hierarchy leading to the visual object.

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh Interface

A mesh is a visual object that is made up of a set of polygonal faces. A mesh defines a set of vertices and a set of faces.

A progressive mesh is a mesh that is stored as a base mesh (a coarse version) and a set of records that are used to increasingly refine the mesh. This allows you to set the level of detail rendered for a mesh and also allows progressive download from remote sources.

Using the methods of the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh** interface, you can set the number of vertices or faces to render and thereby control the render detail. You can also specify a minimum level of detail required for rendering. Normally, a progressive mesh is rendered once the base mesh is available, but with the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::SetMinRenderDetail** method you can specify that a greater level of detail is necessary before rendering. You can also build a **Direct3DRMMesh** object from a particular state of the progressive mesh using the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::CreateMesh** method.

You can load a progressive mesh from a file, resource, memory, or URL. Loading can be done synchronously or asynchronously. You can check the status of a download with the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus** method, and terminate a download with the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Abort** method. If loading is asynchronous, it is up to the application to use events through the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::RegisterEvents** and **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus** methods to find out how the load is progressing.

IDirect3DRMShadow Interface

Applications can produce an initialized and usable shadow simply by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateShadow** method. The **IDirect3DRMShadow** interface exists so that applications which create a shadow by using the **IDirect3DRM::CreateObject** method can initialize the shadow by calling the **IDirect3DRMShadow::Init** method.

IDirect3DRMTexture and IDirect3DRMTexture2 Interfaces

A texture is a rectangular array of colored pixels. (The rectangle does not necessarily have to be square, although the system deals most efficiently with square textures.) You can use textures for texture-mapping faces, in which case their dimensions must be powers of two.

Your application can use the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture** method to create a texture from a **D3DRMIMAGE** structure, or the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTextureFromSurface** method to create a texture from a DirectDraw surface. The **IDirect3DRM::LoadTexture** method allows your application to load a texture from a file; the texture should be in Windows bitmap (.bmp) or Portable Pixmap (.ppm) format. To avoid unnecessary delays when creating textures, hold onto textures you want to use again, instead of creating them each time they're needed. For optimal performance, use a texture surface format that is supported by the device you are using. This will avoid a costly format conversion when the texture is created and any time it changes.

The texture coordinates of each face define the region in the texture that is mapped onto that particular face. Your application can use a wrap to calculate texture coordinates. For more information, see *IDirect3DRMWrap Interface*.

The **IDirect3DRMTexture2** interface is an extension of the **IDirect3DRMTexture** interface. The

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2 method allows resources to be loaded from DLLs and executables other than the currently executing file. In addition, **IDirect3DRMTexture2** has two new methods.

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromImage creates a texture from an image in memory. This method is equivalent to **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture**.

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GenerateMIPMap generates a MIP map from a source image.

Textures are loaded from BMP and DIB (device-independent bitmap) files right-side up in **IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromFile** and **IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2**, unlike **IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromFile** and **IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromResource** where they are loaded inverted.

For a reference to the methods of these interfaces, see *IDirect3DRMTexture* and *IDirect3DRMTexture2*.

This section describes the types of textures supported by Direct3D and how your application can use them.

- *Decals*
- *Texture Colors*
- *Mipmaps*
- *Texture Filtering*
- *Texture Transparency*
- *Texture Format Selection Rules*

Decals

Textures can also be rendered directly, as visuals. Textures used this way are sometimes known as *decals*, a term adopted by Retained Mode. A decal is rendered into a viewport-aligned rectangle. The rectangle can optionally be scaled by the depth component of the decal's position. The size of the decal is taken from a rectangle defined relative to the containing frame by using the **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalSize** method. (An application can retrieve the size of the decal by using the **IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalSize** method.) The decal is then transformed and perspective projection is applied.

Decals have origins that your application can set and retrieve by using the **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalOrigin** and **IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalOrigin** methods. The origin is an offset from the top-left corner of the decal. The default origin is [0, 0]. The decal's origin is aligned with its frame's position when rendering.

Texture Colors

You can set and retrieve the number of colors that are used to render a texture by using the **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetColors** and **IDirect3DRMTexture::GetColors** methods.

If your application uses the RGB color model, you can use 8-bit, 24-bit, and 32-bit textures. If you use the monochromatic (or ramp) color model, however, you can use only 8-bit textures.

Several shades of each color are used when lighting a scene. An application can set and retrieve the number of shades used for each color by calling the **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetShades** and **IDirect3DRMTexture::GetShades** methods.

A Direct3DRMTexture object uses a **D3DRMIMAGE** structure to define the bitmap that the texture will be rendered from. If the application provides the

D3DRMIMAGE structure, the texture can easily be animated or altered during rendering.

Mipmaps

A mipmap is a sequence of textures, each of which is a progressively lower resolution, prefiltered representation of the same image. Mipmapping is a computationally low-cost way of improving the quality of rendered textures. Each prefiltered image, or level, in the mipmap is a power of two smaller than the previous level. You can specify mipmaps when filtering textures by calling the **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality** method.

For more information about mipmaps, see *Mipmaps*.

Texture Filtering

After a texture has been mapped to a surface, the texture elements (*texels*) of the texture rarely correspond to individual pixels in the final image. A pixel in the final image can correspond to a large collection of texels or to a small piece of a single texel. You can use texture filtering to specify how to interpolate texel values to pixels.

You can use the **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality** method and the **D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY** enumerated type to specify the texture filtering mode for your application.

Texture Transparency

You can use the **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalTransparency** method to produce transparent textures. Another method for achieving transparency is to use DirectDraw's support for *color keys*. Color keys are colors or ranges of colors that can be part of either the source or destination of a blit or overlay operation. You can specify that these colors should always be overwritten or never be overwritten.

For more information about DirectDraw's support for color keys, see *Color Keying*.

Texture Format Selection Rules

When you use a device-independent source image to create a device-dependent texture surface for rendering, the rules are (in order of precedence):

1. Preserve RGB/palettized nature
2. Preserve alpha channel
3. Preserve bit depth or palette size
4. Preserve RBGA masks

5. Prefer 8-bit palettized or 16-bit RGB

For more information about texture pixel formats, see *Texture Map Formats*.

For related information, see **IDirect3DRMTexture** and **IDirect3DRMTexture2**.

IDirect3DRMUserVisual Interface

User-visual objects are application-defined data that an application can add to a scene and then render, typically by using a customized rendering module. For example, an application could add sound as a user-visual object in a scene, and then render the sound during playback.

You can use the **IDirect3DRM::CreateUserVisual** method to create a user-visual object and the **IDirect3DRMUserVisual::Init** method to initialize the object.

IDirect3DRMViewport and IDirect3DRMViewportArray Interface

The viewport defines how the 3-D scene is rendered into a 2-D window. The viewport defines a rectangular area on a device that objects will be rendered into.

For a reference to the methods of this interface, see *IDirect3DRMViewport*.

This section describes the viewport, its components, and techniques for their use.

- *Camera*
- *Viewing Frustum*
- *Transformations*
- *Picking*

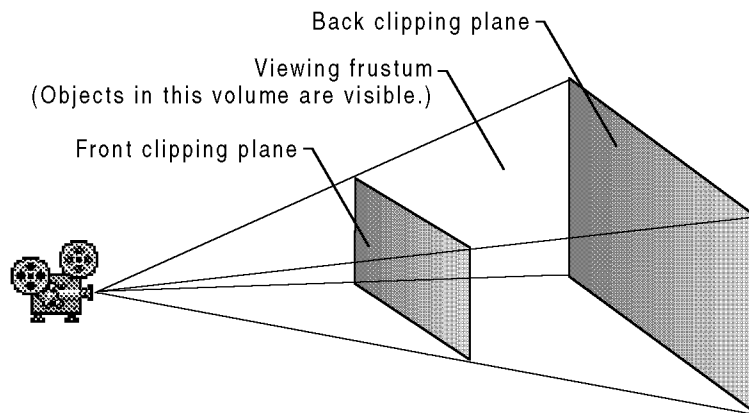
Camera

The viewport uses a Direct3DRMFrame object as a *camera*. The camera frame defines which scene is rendered and the viewing position and direction. The viewport renders only what is visible along the positive z-axis of the camera frame, with the up direction being in the direction of the positive y-axis.

An application can call the **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetCamera** method to set a camera for a given viewport. This method sets a viewport's position, direction, and orientation to that of the given camera frame. To retrieve the current camera settings, call the **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetCamera** method.

Viewing Frustum

The *viewing frustum* is a 3-D volume in a scene positioned relative to the viewport's camera. For perspective viewing, the camera is positioned at the tip of an imaginary pyramid. This pyramid is intersected by two clipping planes, the front clipping plane and the back clipping plane. The volume in the pyramid between the front and back clipping planes is the viewing frustum. Only objects in the viewing frustum are visible.



The z-axis of the camera runs from the tip of the pyramid to the center of the back clipping plane. Your application can set and retrieve the positions of the front and back clipping planes by using the **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetFront**, **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetBack**, **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetFront**, and **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetBack** methods.

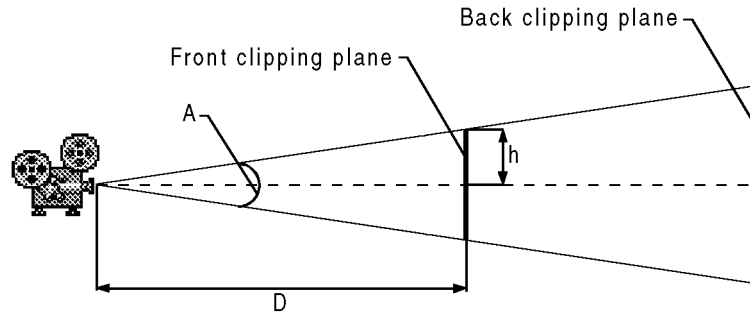
The dimensions of the viewport on the front clipping plane determine the apparent focal length of the camera's lens. (You can also think of this as a way to set the magnification of objects in the frustum.) To set and retrieve proportional dimensions for the viewport on the front clipping plane, use the **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetField** and **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetField** methods. To set and retrieve arbitrary dimensions for the viewport on the front clipping plane, use the **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetPlane** and **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetPlane** methods.

You can use the following equation to determine the relationship between the height (or width) of the front clipping plane and the viewing angle:

$$A = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{h}{D}$$

In this formula, the viewing angle is A , the front clipping plane is a distance D from the camera, and the height or width of the front clipping plane is $2h$. If the

device is not square, and thus the clipping planes are not square, the viewing angle is calculated using half the height or half the width of the front clipping plane, whichever is larger. The scale factors are set to the major axis of the device so you don't get distorted objects. If this is not what you want, you need to set uniform scaling.



The viewing frustum is a pyramid only for perspective viewing. For orthographic viewing, the viewing frustum is cuboid. These viewing types (or projection types) are defined by the **D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE** enumerated type and used by the **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetProjection** and **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetProjection** methods.

Transformations

To render objects with 3-D coordinates in a 2-D window, the object must be transformed into the camera's frame. A projection matrix is then used to give a four-element homogeneous coordinate $[x \ y \ z \ w]$, which is used to derive a three-element coordinate $[x/w \ y/w \ z/w]$, where $[x/w \ y/w]$ is the coordinate to be used in the window and z/w is the depth, ranging from 0 at the front clipping plane to 1 at the back clipping plane. The projection matrix is a combination of a perspective transformation followed by a scaling and translation to scale the objects into the window.

The following values are the elements of the projection matrix. In these formulas, h is the half-height of the viewing frustum, F is the distance from the camera, and D is the position in z-coordinates of the front clipping plane:

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} D/hF & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & D/hF & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & F/(F-D) & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & (-F*D)/(F-D) & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

After projection, the next step is clipping and the conversion of x and y to screen-pixel coordinates within a viewport. Use the D3DVIEWPORT data members for this. The viewport is a rectangular window on the rendering surface.

```
typedef struct _D3DVIEWPORT {
    DWORD    dwSize;
    DWORD    dwX;
    DWORD    dwY;
```

`dwX` and `dwY` specify the offset in screen pixels to the top left of the viewport on the surface.

```
    DWORD    dwWidth;
    DWORD    dwHeight;
```

`dwWidth` and `dwHeight` are the width and height of the viewport in screen pixels.

```
    D3DVALUE dvScaleX;
    D3DVALUE dvScaleY;
```

`dvScaleX` and `dvScaleY` are the scaling factors that are applied to the x and y values to yield screen coordinates. You would usually want to map the entire normalized perspective view volume onto the viewport using the following formulas:

```
dvScaleX = dwWidth / 2
dvScaleY = dwHeight / 2
```

X coordinates, for example, in the range of -1 to 1 , will be scaled into the range of $-dwWidth / 2$ to $dwWidth / 2$. An offset of $dwWidth / 2$ is then added. This scaling occurs after clipping.

If the window is not square and you would like to preserve a correct aspect ratio, use the larger of the two window dimensions for both scaling values. You will also need to clip some of the view volume.

```
    D3DVALUE dvMaxX;
    D3DVALUE dvMaxY;
    D3DVALUE dvMinZ;
    D3DVALUE dvMaxZ;
```

These fields specify the clipping planes: $x = dvMaxX$, $x = -dvMaxX$, $y = dvMaxY$, $y = -dvMaxY$, $z = dvMinZ$, $z = dvMaxZ$. To display all of the view volume, for example, you would set $dvMaxX = dvMaxY = dvMaxZ = 1$ and $dvMinZ = 0$. As noted above, if you want to preserve the correct aspect ratio on a nonsquare window, you will need to clip some of the view volume. To do so, use

the following equations. These equations also work with square viewports, so use them all the time.

```
dvMaxX = dwWidth / (2 * dvScaleX)
dvMaxY = dwHeight / (2 * dvScaleY)

} D3DVIEWPORT, *LPD3DVIEWPORT;
```

An application uses the viewport transformation to ensure that the distance by which the object is moved in world coordinates is scaled by the object's distance from the camera to account for perspective. Note that the result from **IDirect3DRMViewport::Transform** is a four-element homogeneous vector. This avoids the problems associated with coordinates being scaled by an infinite amount near the camera's position.

For information about transformations for frames, see *Transformations*. For an overview of the mathematics of transformations, see *3D Transformations*.

Picking

Picking is the process of searching for visuals in the scene given a 2-D coordinate in the viewport's window. An application can use the **IDirect3DRMViewport::Pick** method to retrieve either the closest object in the scene or a depth-sorted list of objects.

IDirect3DRMVisual and IDirect3DRMVisualArray Interfaces

Visuals are objects that can be rendered in a scene. Visuals are visible only when they are added to a frame in that scene. An application can add a visual to a frame by using the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddVisual** method. The frame provides the visual with position and orientation for rendering.

You should use the **IDirect3DRMVisualArray** interface to work with groups of visual objects; although there is a **IDirect3DRMVisual** COM interface, it has no methods.

The most common visual types are **Direct3DRMMeshBuilder** and **Direct3DRMTexture** objects.

IDirect3DRMWrap Interface

You can use a wrap to calculate texture coordinates for a face or mesh. To create a wrap, the application must specify a type, a reference frame, an origin, a direction vector, and an up vector. The application must also specify a pair of scaling factors and an origin for the texture coordinates.

Your application calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap** function to create an **IDirect3DRMWrap** interface. This interface has two unique methods: **IDirect3DRMWrap::Apply**, which applies a wrap to the vertices of the object, and **IDirect3DRMWrap::ApplyRelative**, which transforms the vertices of a wrap as it is applied.

In the examples, the direction vector (the v vector) lies along the z-axis, and the up vector (the u vector) lies along the y-axis, with the origin at [0 0 0].

For a reference to the methods of the **IDirect3DRMWrap** interface, see *IDirect3DRMWrap*.

This section describes the wrapping flags and the four wrapping types:

- *Wrapping Flags*
- *Flat*
- *Cylindrical*
- *Spherical*
- *Chrome*

Wrapping Flags

The **D3DRMMAPPING** type includes the **D3DRMMAP_WRAPU** and **D3DRMMAP_WRAPV** flags. These flags determine how the rasterizer interprets texture coordinates. The rasterizer always interpolates the shortest distance between texture coordinates—that is, a line. The path taken by this line, and the valid values for the u- and v-coordinates, varies with the use of the wrapping flags. If either or both flags is set, the line can wrap around the texture edge in the u or v direction, as if the texture had a cylindrical or toroidal topology.

- In flat wrapping mode, in which neither of the wrapping flags is set, the plane specified by the u- and v-coordinates is an infinite tiling of the texture. In this case, values greater than 1.0 are valid for u and v. The shortest line between (0.1, 0.1) and (0.9, 0.9) passes through (0.5, 0.5).
- If either **D3DRMMAP_WRAPU** or **D3DRMMAP_WRAPV** is set, the texture is a cylinder with an infinite length and a circumference of 1.0. Texture coordinates greater than 1.0 are valid only in the dimension that is not wrapped. The shortest distance between texture coordinates varies with the wrapping flag; if **D3DRMMAP_WRAPU** is set, the shortest line between (0.1, 0.1) and (0.9, 0.9) passes through (0, 0.5).
- If both **D3DRMMAP_WRAPU** and **D3DRMMAP_WRAPV** are set, the texture is a torus. Because the system is closed, texture coordinates greater than 1.0 are invalid. The shortest line between (0.1, 0.1) and (0.9, 0.9) passes through (0, 0).

Although texture coordinates that are outside the valid range may be truncated to valid values, this behavior is not defined.

Typically, applications set a wrap flag for cylindrical wraps when the intersection of the texture edges does not match the edges of the face; applications do not set a wrap flag when more than half of a texture is applied to a single face.

Flat

The flat wrap conforms to the faces of an object as if the texture were a piece of rubber that was stretched over the object.

The $[u\ v]$ coordinates are derived from a vector $[x\ y\ z]$ by using the following equations:

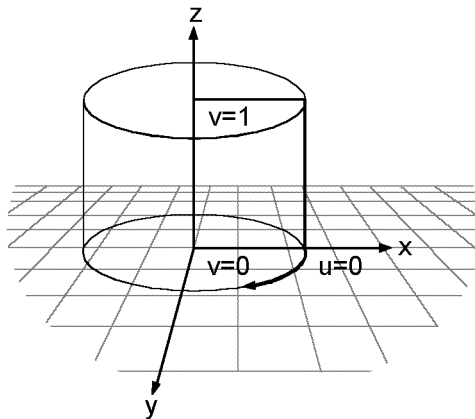
$$u = s_u x - o_u$$
$$v = s_v y - o_v$$

In these formulas, s is the window-scaling factor and o is the window origin. The application should choose a pair of scaling factors and offsets that map the ranges of x and y to the range from 0 to 1 for u and v .

Cylindrical

The cylindrical wrap treats the texture as if it were a piece of paper that is wrapped around a cylinder so that the left edge is joined to the right edge. The object is then placed in the middle of the cylinder and the texture is deformed inward onto the surface of the object.

For a cylindrical texture map, the effects of the various vectors are shown in the following illustration.



The direction vector specifies the axis of the cylinder, and the up vector specifies the point on the outside of the cylinder where u equals 0. To calculate the texture $[u \ v]$ coordinates for a vector $[x \ y \ z]$, the system uses the following equations:

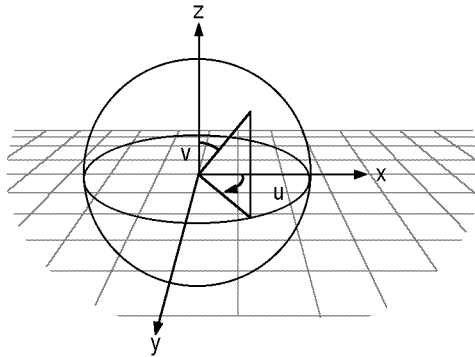
$$u = \frac{s_u}{2\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y} - o_u$$

$$v = s_v z - o_v$$

Typically, u would be left unscaled and v would be scaled and translated so that the range of z maps to the range from 0 to 1 for v .

Spherical

For a spherical wrap, the u -coordinate is derived from the angle that the vector $[x \ y \ 0]$ makes with the x -axis (as in the cylindrical map) and the v -coordinate from the angle that the vector $[x \ y \ z]$ makes with the z -axis. Note that this mapping causes distortion of the texture at the z -axis.



This translates to the following equations:

$$u = \frac{s_u}{2\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y} - o_u$$

$$v = \frac{s_v}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}} - o_v$$

The scaling factors and texture origin will often not be needed here as the unscaled range of u and v is already 0 through 1.

Chrome

A chrome wrap allocates texture coordinates so that the texture appears to be reflected onto the objects. The chrome wrap takes the reference frame position and uses the vertex normals in the mesh to calculate reflected vectors. The texture u- and v-coordinates are then calculated from the intersection of these reflected vectors with an imaginary sphere that surrounds the mesh. This gives the effect of the mesh reflecting whatever is wrapped on the sphere.

Direct3D Retained-Mode Tutorial

To create a Windows-based Direct3D Retained-Mode application, you set up the features of two different environments: the devices, viewports, and color capabilities of the Windows environment, and the models, textures, lights, and positions of the virtual environment. This section is a tutorial that contains all the code for a simple Retained-Mode application. The following illustration is a single frame from the running animation:



The tutorial is divided into the following sections:

- *Making the Helworld Sample*
- *Definitions and Global Variables*
- *Windows Setup and Initialization*
- *Enumerating Device Drivers*
- *Setting up the 3-D Environment*
- *The Rendering Loop*
- *Creating the Scene*
- *Cleaning Up*

Making the Helworld Sample

This tutorial includes all the code for a working Direct3D Retained-Mode application. If you copy the code from this tutorial into a single .c file, you can compile and run it if:

- you have the Direct3D header files (d3d.h, d3drm.h, and so on) in your include path
- you link with the Winmm.lib, D3drm.lib, and Ddraw.lib static libraries
- your compiler can find the Sphere3.x file in the DirectX SDK's media directory
- you supply a bitmap called tutor.bmp

Note that this bitmap must have pixel dimensions that are a power of 2; for example, a 16 by 16 pixel bitmap, a 128 by 1024 pixel bitmap, a 512 by 256 pixel bitmap, and so on.

Most of the code responsible for 3-D effects in this sample has been broken out into discrete functions so that you can modify parts of the system incrementally in your own experiments. You should look at the samples in the SDK for implementations of more complicated features of Direct3D.

The following topics describe some of the concerns that apply to the overall development of a simple Direct3D Retained-Mode application.

- *Limitations of the Sample*
- *DirectDraw's Windowed Mode*

Limitations of the Sample

This tutorial contains the Helworld.c example code, which creates a sphere, applies a texture to it, and rotates it in a window. This is the only C source file required to build this application. The only other files you need are Sphere3.x, a mesh file that ships in the Media directory of the DirectX SDK, and tutor.bmp, a bitmap you supply. (Note that you must have the Direct3D header files in your

include path and link to the Winmm.lib, D3drm.lib, and Ddraw.lib static libraries.)

This tutorial is a simplified version of the Globe sample that is part of the DirectX SDK. The Globe sample, like all the Direct3D Retained-Mode samples in the SDK, requires the inclusion of a file named Rmmain.cpp and a number of header files. In Helworld.c, the relevant parts of Rmmain.cpp have been converted to C from C++ and integrated into the source code.

The code shown in this tutorial should not be mistaken for production code. The only possible user interactions with the program are starting it, stopping it, and minimizing the window while it is running. Most of the error checking has been removed for the sake of clarity. The purpose of this example is analogous to the purpose of the beginning program that prints "Hello, world!" on the screen: to produce output with as little confusion as possible.

DirectDraw's Windowed Mode

Nearly all Direct3D applications will use DirectDraw to display their graphics on the screen. These applications will either use DirectDraw's full-screen (exclusive) mode or its windowed mode. The code in this documentation uses windowed mode. Although the full-screen mode offers some benefits in performance and convenience, it is much easier to debug code written in windowed mode. Most developers will write their code in windowed mode and port it to full-screen mode late in the development cycle, when most of the bugs have been worked out.

Definitions and Global Variables

Below are the first lines of the Helworld.c example. Helworld.c is the only C source file required to build this application.

Notice that INITGUID must be defined prior to all other includes and defines. This is a crucial point that is sometimes missed by developers who are new to DirectX.

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
//  Copyright (C) 1996 Microsoft Corporation. All Rights Reserved.
//
//  File: Helworld.c
//
//  Simplified Direct3D Retained-Mode example, based on
//  the "Globe" SDK sample.
//
////////////////////////////////////

#define INITGUID                // Must precede other defines and includes
```

```

#include <windows.h>
#include <malloc.h>           // Required by memset call
#include <d3drmwin.h>

#define MAX_DRIVERS 5         // Maximum D3D drivers expected

// Global variables

LPDIRECT3DRM lpD3DRM;         // Direct3DRM object
LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER lpDDClipper; // DirectDrawClipper object

struct _myglobs {
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE dev;     // Direct3DRM device
    LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT view; // Direct3DRM viewport through which
                                // the scene is viewed
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME scene;    // Master frame in which others are
                                // placed
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME camera;   // Frame describing the user's POV

    GUID DriverGUID[MAX_DRIVERS]; // GUIDs of available D3D drivers
    char DriverName[MAX_DRIVERS][50]; // Names of available D3D drivers
    int NumDrivers;                // Number of available D3D drivers
    int CurrDriver;                // Number of D3D driver currently
                                // being used

    BOOL bQuit;                   // Program is about to terminate
    BOOL bInitialized;            // All D3DRM objects are initialized
    BOOL bMinimized;              // Window is minimized

    int BPP;                      // Bit depth of the current display mode
} myglobs;

// Function prototypes.

static BOOL InitApp(HINSTANCE, int);
long FAR PASCAL WindowProc(HWND, UINT, WPARAM, LPARAM);
static BOOL EnumDrivers(HWND win);
static HRESULT WINAPI enumDeviceFunc(LPGUID lpGuid,
    LPSTR lpDeviceDescription, LPSTR lpDeviceName,
    LPD3DDEVICEDESC lpHWDesc, LPD3DDEVICEDESC lpHELDesc,
    LPVOID lpContext);
static DWORD BPPToDDBD(int bpp);
static BOOL CreateDevAndView(LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER lpDDClipper,
    int driver, int width, int height);
static BOOL SetRenderState(void);
static BOOL RenderLoop(void);
static BOOL MyScene(LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE dev, LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT view,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME scene, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME camera);

```

```
void MakeMyFrames(LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME * lpplLightFrame1,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME * lpplWorld_frame);
void MakeMyLights(LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpLightFrame1,
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT * lpplLight1, LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT * lpplLight2);
void SetMyPositions(LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpLightFrame1,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpWorld_frame);
void MakeMyMesh(LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER * lpplSphere3_builder);
void MakeMyWrap(LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER sphere3_builder,
    LPDIRECT3DRMWRAP * lpWrap);
void AddMyTexture(LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER lpSphere3_builder,
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE * lpplTex);
static void CleanUp(void);
```

Windows Setup and Initialization

This section describes the standard setup and initialization functions in a Windows program, as implemented in the Helworld.c sample code.

- *The WinMain Function*
- *The InitApp Function*
- *The Main Window Procedure*

The WinMain Function

The WinMain function in Helworld.c has only a few lines of code that are unique to an application that uses DirectDraw and Direct3D's Retained Mode. The InitApp and CleanUp functions are standard parts of a Windows program, although in the case of Helworld, they perform some unique tasks. The most important call in WinMain, from the perspective of Direct3D, is the call to the RenderLoop function. RenderLoop is responsible for drawing each new frame of the animation. For more information about the RenderLoop function, see *The Rendering Loop*.

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
// WinMain
// Initializes the application and enters a message loop.
// The message loop renders the scene until a quit message is received.
//
////////////////////////////////////

int PASCAL
WinMain (HINSTANCE this_inst, HINSTANCE prev_inst, LPSTR cmdline,
    int cmdshow)
{
```

```
MSG      msg;
HACCEL   accel = NULL;
int      failcount = 0; // Number of times RenderLoop has failed

prev_inst;
cmdline;

// Create the window and initialize all objects needed to begin
// rendering.

if (!InitApp(this_inst, cmdshow))
    return 1;

while (!myglobs.bQuit) {

    // Monitor the message queue until there are no pressing
    // messages.

    while (PeekMessage(&msg, NULL, 0, 0, PM_REMOVE)) {
        if (!TranslateAccelerator(msg.hwnd, accel, &msg)) {
            TranslateMessage(&msg);
            DispatchMessage(&msg);
        }
    }

    // If the app is not minimized, not about to quit, and D3DRM has
    // been initialized, begin rendering.

    if (!myglobs.bMinimized && !myglobs.bQuit &&
        myglobs.bInitialized) {

        // Attempt to render a frame. If rendering fails more than
        // twice, abort execution.

        if (!RenderLoop())
            ++failcount;
        if (failcount > 2) {
            CleanUp();
            break;
        }
    }
}
return msg.wParam;
}
```

The InitApp Function

The initialization function in `Helworld.c` creates the window class and main application window, just as in most Windows applications. After that, however, it does some work that is unique to applications using `DirectDraw` and `Direct3D`.

Now `InitApp` retrieves the current display's bits per pixel. This information is used to help set the rendering quality for the application. For more information, see *Setting the Render State*.

`InitApp` then calls the locally defined `EnumDrivers` function to determine what Direct3D drivers are available and to choose one. For more information about enumerating drivers, see *Enumerating Device Drivers*.

Next, the code calls the **`Direct3DRMCreate`** function to create an *`IDirect3DRM`* interface. It uses this interface in the calls to **`IDirect3DRM::CreateFrame`** and **`IDirect3DRMFrame::SetPosition`** that create the scene and camera frames, and position the camera in the scene.

A `DirectDrawClipper` object makes it simple to manage the clipping planes that control which parts of a 3-D scene are visible. `Helworld.c` calls the **`DirectDrawCreateClipper`** function to create an interface, and then uses the **`IDirectDrawClipper::SetHWND`** method to set the window handle that obtains the clipping information.

Now the `InitApp` function calls the locally defined `CreateDevAndView` function to create the Direct3D device and viewport. For more information about this function, see *Creating the Device and Viewport*.

When the entire supporting structure of a Direct3D application has been put into place, the details of the 3-D scene can be constructed. The `MyScene` function does this work. For more information about `MyScene`, see *Creating the Device and Viewport*.

Finally, just as in a standard initialization function, `InitApp` shows and updates the window.

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
// InitApp
// Creates window and initializes all objects necessary to begin
// rendering.
//
////////////////////////////////////

static BOOL
InitApp(HINSTANCE this_inst, int cmdshow)
{
    HWND win;
    HDC hdc;
    WNDCLASS wc;
    RECT rc;

    // Set up and register the window class.

    wc.style = CS_HREDRAW | CS_VREDRAW;
```

```
    wc.lpfWndProc = WindowProc;
    wc.cbClsExtra = 0;
    wc.cbWndExtra = sizeof(DWORD);
    wc.hInstance = this_inst;
    wc.hIcon = LoadIcon(this_inst, "AppIcon");
    wc.hCursor = LoadCursor(NULL, IDC_ARROW);
    wc.hbrBackground = (HBRUSH)GetStockObject(BLACK_BRUSH);
    wc.lpszMenuName = NULL;
    wc.lpszClassName = "D3DRM Example";
    if (!RegisterClass(&wc))
        return FALSE;

    // Initialize the global variables.

    memset(&myglobs, 0, sizeof(myglobs));

    // Create the window.

    win =
        CreateWindow
        (
            "D3DRM Example",           // Class
            "Hello World (Direct3DRM)", // Title bar
            WS_VISIBLE | WS_OVERLAPPED | WS_CAPTION | WS_SYSMENU |
                WS_MINIMIZEBOX | WS_MAXIMIZEBOX,
            CW_USEDEFAULT,             // Init. x pos
            CW_USEDEFAULT,             // Init. y pos
            300,                       // Init. x size
            300,                       // Init. y size
            NULL,                      // Parent window
            NULL,                      // Menu handle
            this_inst,                 // Program handle
            NULL                       // Create parms
        );
    if (!win)
        return FALSE;

    // Record the current display bits-per-pixel.

    hdc = GetDC(win);
    myglobs.BPP = GetDeviceCaps(hdc, BITSPIXEL);
    ReleaseDC(win, hdc);

    // Enumerate the D3D drivers and select one.

    if (!EnumDrivers(win))
        return FALSE;

    // Create the D3DRM object and the D3DRM window object.

    lpD3DRM = NULL;
```

Direct3D Retained-Mode

```
Direct3DRMCreate(&lpD3DRM);

// Create the master scene frame and camera frame.

lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateFrame(lpD3DRM, NULL, &myglobs.scene);
lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateFrame(lpD3DRM, myglobs.scene,
    &myglobs.camera);
myglobs.camera->lpVtbl->SetPosition(myglobs.camera, myglobs.scene,
    D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0));

// Create a DirectDrawClipper object and associate the
// window with it.

DirectDrawCreateClipper(0, &lpDDClipper, NULL);
lpDDClipper->lpVtbl->SetHWND(lpDDClipper, 0, win);

// Create the D3DRM device by using the selected D3D driver.

GetClientRect(win, &rc);
if (!CreateDevAndView(lpDDClipper, myglobs.CurrDriver, rc.right,
    rc.bottom)) {
    return FALSE;
}

// Create the scene to be rendered.

if (!MyScene(myglobs.dev, myglobs.view, myglobs.scene,
    myglobs.camera))
    return FALSE;

myglobs.bInitialized = TRUE; // Initialization completed

// Display the window.

ShowWindow(win, cmdshow);
UpdateWindow(win);

return TRUE;
}
```

The Main Window Procedure

The Helworld.c sample has a very simple main window procedure—after all, the application allows practically no user interaction.

When the window procedure receives a WM_DESTROY message, it calls the CleanUp function, just as you would expect.

When it receives a WM_ACTIVATE message, it retrieves an *IDirect3DRMWinDevice* interface and calls the

IDirect3DRMWinDevice::HandleActivate method to ensure that the colors are correct in the active rendering window. Similarly, the function reacts to a **WM_PAINT** message by calling the **IDirect3DRMWinDevice::HandlePaint** method.

```

////////////////////////////////////
//
// WindowProc
// Main window message handler.
//
////////////////////////////////////

LONG FAR PASCAL WindowProc(HWND win, UINT msg,
    WPARAM wparam, LPARAM lparam)
{
    RECT r;
    PAINTSTRUCT ps;
    LPDIRECT3DRMWINDEVICE lpD3DRMWinDev;

    switch (msg)    {

    case WM_DESTROY:
        CleanUp();
        break;

    case WM_ACTIVATE:
        {

            // Create a Windows-specific D3DRM window device to handle this
            // message.

            LPDIRECT3DRMWINDEVICE lpD3DRMWinDev;
            if (!myglobs.dev)
                break;
            myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->QueryInterface(myglobs.dev,
                &IID_IDirect3DRMWinDevice, (void **) &lpD3DRMWinDev);
            lpD3DRMWinDev->lpVtbl->HandleActivate(lpD3DRMWinDev,
                (WORD) wparam);
            lpD3DRMWinDev->lpVtbl->Release(lpD3DRMWinDev);
        }
        break;

    case WM_PAINT:
        if (!myglobs.bInitialized || !myglobs.dev)
            return DefWindowProc(win, msg, wparam, lparam);

        // Create a Windows-specific D3DRM window device to handle this
        // message.

        if (GetUpdateRect(win, &r, FALSE)) {

```

```
        BeginPaint(win, &ps);
        myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->QueryInterface(myglobs.dev,
            &IID_IDirect3DRMWinDevice, (void **) &lpD3DRMWinDev);
        if (FAILED(lpD3DRMWinDev->lpVtbl->HandlePaint(lpD3DRMWinDev,
            ps.hdc)))
            lpD3DRMWinDev->lpVtbl->Release(lpD3DRMWinDev);
        EndPaint(win, &ps);
    }
    break;
default:
    return DefWindowProc(win, msg, wParam, lParam);
}
return 0L;
}
```

Enumerating Device Drivers

Applications that use Direct3D always enumerate the available drivers and choose the one that best matches their needs. The following sections each describe one of the functions that perform this task:

- *The EnumDrivers Function*
- *The enumDeviceFunc Callback Function*
- *The BPPToDDBD Helper Function*

The EnumDrivers Function

The EnumDrivers function is called by the InitApp function just before InitApp creates the application's scene and camera.

The COM interface is really an interface to a DirectDraw object, so the first thing this enumeration function does is call the **DirectDrawCreate** function to create a DirectDrawObject. Then EnumDrivers uses the **QueryInterface** method to create an **IDirect3D** interface. Notice that the C implementation of **QueryInterface** requires that you pass the address of the interface identifier as the second parameter, not simply the constant itself (as in the C++ implementation).

The enumeration is handled by the **IDirect3D::EnumDevices** method, which depends on the locally defined enumDeviceFunc callback function. For more information about this callback function, see *The enumDeviceFunc Callback Function*.

Notice that **IDirect3D::EnumDevices** is a Direct3D method, not a Direct3DRM method; there is no enumeration method in the Retained-Mode API. This is a good example of the natural use of both Retained-Mode and Immediate-Mode methods in a single application.

////////////////////////////////////

```
//
// EnumDrivers
// Enumerate the available D3D drivers and choose one.
//
////////////////////////////////////

static BOOL
EnumDrivers(HWND win)
{
    LPDIRECTDRAW lpDD;
    LPDIRECT3D lpD3D;
    HRESULT rval;

    // Create a DirectDraw object and query for the Direct3D interface
    // to use to enumerate the drivers.

    DirectDrawCreate(NULL, &lpDD, NULL);
    rval = lpDD->lpVtbl->QueryInterface(lpDD, &IID_IDirect3D,
        (void**) &lpD3D);
    if (rval != DD_OK) {
        lpDD->lpVtbl->Release(lpDD);
        return FALSE;
    }

    // Enumerate the drivers, setting CurrDriver to -1 to initialize the
    // driver selection code in enumDeviceFunc.

    myglobs.CurrDriver = -1;
    lpD3D->lpVtbl->EnumDevices(lpD3D, enumDeviceFunc,
        &myglobs.CurrDriver);

    // Ensure at least one valid driver was found.

    if (myglobs.NumDrivers == 0) {
        return FALSE;
    }
    lpD3D->lpVtbl->Release(lpD3D);
    lpDD->lpVtbl->Release(lpDD);

    return TRUE;
}
```

The enumDeviceFunc Callback Function

The enumDeviceFunc callback function is of the **D3DENUMDEVICESCALLBACK** type, as defined in the D3dcaps.h header file. The system calls this function with identifiers and names for each Direct3D driver in the system, as well as the hardware and emulated capabilities of the driver.

The callback function uses the **dcmColorModel** member of the **D3DDEVICEDESC** structure to determine whether to examine the hardware or emulated driver description; if the member has been filled by the hardware description, the function consults the hardware description.

Next, the callback function determines whether the driver being enumerated can render in the current bit depth. If not, the function returns **D3DENUMRET_OK** to skip the rest of the process for this driver and continue the enumeration with the next driver. The callback function uses the locally defined **BPPToDDBD** function to compare the reported bit depth against the bits-per-pixel retrieved by the call to the **GetDeviceCaps** function in the **InitApp** function. (**BPPToDDBD** stands for bits-per-pixel to DirectDraw bit-depth.) For the code for this function, see *The BPPToDDBD Helper Function*.

If the driver being enumerated passes a few simple tests, other parts of **D3DDEVICEDESC** are examined. The callback function will choose hardware over software emulation, and RGB lighting capabilities over monochromatic lighting capabilities.

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
// enumDeviceFunc
// Callback function that records each usable D3D driver's name
// and GUID. Chooses a driver and sets *lpContext to this driver.
//
////////////////////////////////////

static HRESULT
WINAPI enumDeviceFunc(LPGUID lpGuid, LPSTR lpDeviceDescription,
    LPSTR lpDeviceName, LPD3DDEVICEDESC lpHWDesc,
    LPD3DDEVICEDESC lpHELDesc, LPVOID lpContext)
{
    static BOOL hardware = FALSE; // Current start driver is hardware
    static BOOL mono = FALSE;     // Current start driver is mono light
    LPD3DDEVICEDESC lpDesc;
    int *lpStartDriver = (int *)lpContext;

    // Decide which device description should be consulted.

    lpDesc = lpHWDesc->dcmColorModel ? lpHWDesc : lpHELDesc;

    // If this driver cannot render in the current display bit-depth,
    // skip it and continue with the enumeration.

    if (!(lpDesc->dwDeviceRenderBitDepth & BPPToDDBD(myglobs.BPP)))
        return D3DENUMRET_OK;

    // Record this driver's name and GUID.
```

```

memcpy(&myglobs.DriverGUID[myglobs.NumDrivers], lpGuid,
      sizeof(GUID));
lstrcpy(&myglobs.DriverName[myglobs.NumDrivers][0], lpDeviceName);

// Choose hardware over software, RGB lights over mono lights.

if (*lpStartDriver == -1) {

    // This is the first valid driver.

    *lpStartDriver = myglobs.NumDrivers;
    hardware = lpDesc == lpHWDesc ? TRUE : FALSE;
    mono = lpDesc->dcmColorModel & D3DCOLOR_MONO ? TRUE : FALSE;
} else if (lpDesc == lpHWDesc && !hardware) {

    // This driver is hardware and the start driver is not.

    *lpStartDriver = myglobs.NumDrivers;
    hardware = lpDesc == lpHWDesc ? TRUE : FALSE;
    mono = lpDesc->dcmColorModel & D3DCOLOR_MONO ? TRUE : FALSE;
} else if ((lpDesc == lpHWDesc && hardware) ||
           (lpDesc == lpHELDesc && !hardware)) {
    if (lpDesc->dcmColorModel == D3DCOLOR_MONO && !mono) {

        // This driver and the start driver are the same type, and
        // this driver is mono whereas the start driver is not.

        *lpStartDriver = myglobs.NumDrivers;
        hardware = lpDesc == lpHWDesc ? TRUE : FALSE;
        mono = lpDesc->dcmColorModel & D3DCOLOR_MONO ? TRUE : FALSE;
    }
}
myglobs.NumDrivers++;
if (myglobs.NumDrivers == MAX_DRIVERS)
    return (D3DENUMRET_CANCEL);
return (D3DENUMRET_OK);
}

```

The BPPToDDBD Helper Function

The `enumDeviceFunc` callback function uses the `BPPToDDBD` helper function to convert the stored bits-per-pixel the current device supports to a form that can be compared against the bit depth for the driver being enumerated. For more information about `enumDeviceFunc`, see *The enumDeviceFunc Callback Function*.

```

////////////////////////////////////
//
// BPPToDDBD
// Converts bits-per-pixel to a DirectDraw bit-depth flag.

```

```
//
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////

static DWORD
BPPToDDBD(int bpp)
{
    switch(bpp) {
        case 1:
            return DDBD_1;
        case 2:
            return DDBD_2;
        case 4:
            return DDBD_4;
        case 8:
            return DDBD_8;
        case 16:
            return DDBD_16;
        case 24:
            return DDBD_24;
        case 32:
            return DDBD_32;
        default:
            return 0;
    }
}
```

Setting up the 3-D Environment

This section describes the code in `Helworld.c` that establishes the 3-D environment. The following sections describe the two functions that perform this task:

- *Creating the Device and Viewport*
- *Setting the Render State*

These functions do not populate the 3-D environment with objects, frames, and lights. That is done by the `MyScene` function and the functions it calls. For information about filling up the 3-D environment, see *Creating the Scene*.

Creating the Device and Viewport

The Direct3D device and viewport are created as part of the application's initialization. After creating a `DirectDrawClipper` object, the `InitApp` function calls `CreateDevAndView`, passing as parameters the `DirectDrawClipper` object, the driver that was chosen, and the dimensions of the client rectangle.

The `CreateDevAndView` function uses the **`IDirect3DRM::CreateDeviceFromClipper`** method to create a `Direct3DRM`

device, using the driver that was selected by the enumeration process. It uses this *IDirect3DRMDevice* interface to retrieve the device's width and height, by calling **IDirect3DRMDevice::GetWidth** and **IDirect3DRMDevice::GetHeight** methods. After it has retrieved this information, it calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateViewport** method to retrieve the *IDirect3DRMViewport* interface.

When **CreateDevAndView** has called the **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetBack** method to set the back clipping plane of the viewport, it calls the locally defined **SetRenderState** function. **SetRenderState** is described in the next section, *Setting the Render State*.

```

////////////////////////////////////
//
// CreateDevAndView
// Create the D3DRM device and viewport with the given D3D driver and
// with the specified size.
//
////////////////////////////////////

static BOOL
CreateDevAndView(LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER lpDDClipper, int driver,
                int width, int height)
{
    HRESULT rval;

    // Create the D3DRM device from this window by using the specified
    // D3D driver.

    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateDeviceFromClipper(lpD3DRM, lpDDClipper,
        &myglobs.DriverGUID[driver], width, height, &myglobs.dev);

    // Create the D3DRM viewport by using the camera frame. Set the
    // background depth to a large number. The width and height
    // might have been slightly adjusted, so get them from the device.

    width = myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->GetWidth(myglobs.dev);
    height = myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->GetHeight(myglobs.dev);
    rval = lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateViewport(lpD3DRM, myglobs.dev,
        myglobs.camera, 0, 0, width, height, &myglobs.view);
    if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {
        myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.dev);
        return FALSE;
    }
    rval = myglobs.view->lpVtbl->SetBack(myglobs.view, D3DVAL(5000.0));
    if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {
        myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.dev);
        myglobs.view->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.view);
        return FALSE;
    }
}

```

```
// Set the render quality, fill mode, lighting state,  
// and color shade info.  
  
if (!SetRenderState())  
    return FALSE;  
return TRUE;  
}
```

Setting the Render State

Direct3D is a *state machine*; applications set up the state of the lighting, rendering, and transformation modules and then pass data through them. This architecture is integral to Immediate Mode, but it is partially hidden by the Retained-Mode API. The `SetRenderState` function is a simple way to set the rendering state for a Retained-Mode application.

First, `SetRenderState` calls the **`IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality`** method, specifying that the lights are on, that the fill mode is solid, and that Gouraud shading should be used. At this point, applications that need to change the dithering mode or texture quality can call the **`IDirect3DRMDevice::SetDither`** or **`IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality`** methods.

```
////////////////////////////////////  
//  
// SetRenderState  
// Set the render quality and shade information.  
//  
////////////////////////////////////  
  
BOOL  
SetRenderState(void)  
{  
    HRESULT rval;  
  
    // Set the render quality (light toggle, fill mode, shade mode).  
  
    rval = myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->SetQuality(myglobs.dev,  
        D3DRMLIGHT_ON | D3DRMFILL_SOLID | D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD);  
    if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {  
        return FALSE;  
    }  
  
    // If you want to change the dithering mode, call SetDither here.  
  
    // If you want a texture quality other than D3DRMTEXTURE_NEAREST  
    // (the default value), call SetTextureQuality here.  
  
    return TRUE;  
}
```



```
}
```

The Rendering Loop

The WinMain function calls the RenderLoop function to draw each new frame of the animation. The RenderLoop function performs a few simple tasks:

- Calls the **IDirect3DRMFrame::Move** method to apply the rotations and velocities for all frames in the hierarchy.
- Calls the **IDirect3DRMViewport::Clear** method to clear the current viewport, setting it to the current background color.
- Calls the **IDirect3DRMViewport::Render** method to render the current scene into the current viewport.
- Calls the **IDirect3DRMDevice::Update** method to copy the rendered image to the display.

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
// RenderLoop
// Clear the viewport, render the next frame, and update the window.
//
////////////////////////////////////

static BOOL
RenderLoop()
{
    HRESULT rval;

    // Tick the scene.

    rval = myglobals.scene->lpVtbl->Move(myglobals.scene, D3DVAL(1.0));
    if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {
        return FALSE;
    }

    // Clear the viewport.

    rval = myglobals.view->lpVtbl->Clear(myglobals.view);
    if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {
        return FALSE;
    }

    // Render the scene to the viewport.

    rval = myglobals.view->lpVtbl->Render(myglobals.view, myglobals.scene);
    if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {
        return FALSE;
    }
}
```

```
// Update the window.

rval = myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->Update(myglobs.dev);
if (rval != D3DRM_OK) {
    return FALSE;
}
return TRUE;
}
```

Creating the Scene

After setting up the 3-D environment—choosing a device driver, creating the 3-D device and viewport, setting the rendering state, and so on—Helworld.c calls a series of functions to populate this 3-D environment with objects, frames, and lights:

- *The MyScene Function*
- *The MakeMyFrames Function*
- *The MakeMyLights Function*
- *The SetMyPositions Function*
- *The MakeMyMesh Function*
- *The MakeMyWrap Function*
- *The AddMyTexture Function*

The MyScene Function

The MyScene function in Helworld.c corresponds to the BuildScene function that is implemented in all the Direct3D samples in the DirectX SDK. This is where all the work occurs that displays unique objects with unique textures and lighting effects.

The MyScene function calls a series of locally defined functions that set up the separate features of the scene that is being created. These functions are:

- *MakeMyFrames*
- *MakeMyLights*
- *SetMyPositions*
- *MakeMyMesh*
- *MakeMyWrap*
- *AddMyTexture*

When these functions have set up the visual object, MyScene calls the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddVisual** method to add the object to the environment's

world frame. After adding the visual object, MyScene no longer needs the interfaces it has created, so it calls the **Release** method repeatedly to release them all.

```

////////////////////////////////////
//
// MyScene
// Calls the functions that create the frames, lights, mesh, and
// texture. Releases all interfaces on completion.
//
////////////////////////////////////

BOOL
MyScene(LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE dev, LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT view,
        LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera)
{
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpLightframe1 = NULL;
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpWorld_frame = NULL;
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpLight1      = NULL;
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpLight2      = NULL;
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpTex       = NULL;
    LPDIRECT3DRMWWRAP lpWrap        = NULL;
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER lpSphere3_builder = NULL;

    MakeMyFrames(lpScene, lpCamera, &lpLightframe1, &lpWorld_frame);
    MakeMyLights(lpScene, lpCamera, lpLightframe1, &lpLight1,
                &lpLight2);
    SetMyPositions(lpScene, lpCamera, lpLightframe1, lpWorld_frame);
    MakeMyMesh(&lpSphere3_builder);
    MakeMyWrap(lpSphere3_builder, &lpWrap);
    AddMyTexture(lpSphere3_builder, &lpTex);

    // If you need to create a material (for example, to create
    // a shiny surface), call CreateMaterial and SetMaterial here.

    // Now that the visual object has been created, add it
    // to the world frame.

    lpWorld_frame->lpVtbl->AddVisual(lpWorld_frame,
                                     (LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL) lpSphere3_builder);

    lpLightframe1->lpVtbl->Release(lpLightframe1);
    lpWorld_frame->lpVtbl->Release(lpWorld_frame);
    lpSphere3_builder->lpVtbl->Release(lpSphere3_builder);
    lpLight1->lpVtbl->Release(lpLight1);
    lpLight2->lpVtbl->Release(lpLight2);
    lpTex->lpVtbl->Release(lpTex);
    lpWrap->lpVtbl->Release(lpWrap);

    return TRUE;
}

```

```
}
```

The MakeMyFrames Function

The MyScene function calls the MakeMyFrames function to create the frames for the directional light and the world frame used in Helworld.c. MakeMyFrames does this work by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateFrame** method.

```
////////////////////////////////////  
//  
// MakeMyFrames  
// Create frames used in the scene.  
//  
////////////////////////////////////  
  
void MakeMyFrames(LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME * lpplLightFrame1,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME * lpplWorld_frame)  
{  
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateFrame(lpD3DRM, lpScene, lpplLightFrame1);  
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateFrame(lpD3DRM, lpScene, lpplWorld_frame);  
}
```

The MakeMyLights Function

The MyScene function calls the MakeMyLights function to create the directional and ambient lights used in Helworld.c. MakeMyLights calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateLightRGB** and **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddLight** methods to create a bright directional light and add it to a light frame, and to create a dim ambient light and add it to the entire scene. (Ambient lights are always associated with an entire scene.)

```
////////////////////////////////////  
//  
// MakeMyLights  
// Create lights used in the scene.  
//  
////////////////////////////////////  
  
void MakeMyLights(LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpLightFrame1,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT * lpplLight1, LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT * lpplLight2)  
{  
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateLightRGB(lpD3DRM, D3DRMLIGHT_DIRECTIONAL,  
        D3DVAL(0.9), D3DVAL(0.9), D3DVAL(0.9), lpplLight1);  
  
    lpLightFrame1->lpVtbl->AddLight(lpLightFrame1, *lpplLight1);  
  
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateLightRGB(lpD3DRM, D3DRMLIGHT_AMBIENT,
```

```

        D3DVAL(0.1), D3DVAL(0.1), D3DVAL(0.1), lpLight2);

    lpScene->lpVtbl->AddLight(lpScene, *lpLight2);
}

```

The SetMyPositions Function

The MyScene function calls the SetMyPositions function to set the positions and orientations of the frames used in Helworld.c. SetMyPositions does this work by calling the **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetPosition** and **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetOrientation** methods. The **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation** method imparts a spin to the frame to which the sphere will be added.

```

////////////////////////////////////
//
// SetMyPositions
// Set the positions and orientations of the light, camera, and
// world frames. Establish a rotation for the globe.
//
////////////////////////////////////

void SetMyPositions(LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpScene,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera, LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpLightFrame1,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpWorld_frame)
{

    lpLightFrame1->lpVtbl->SetPosition(lpLightFrame1, lpScene,
        D3DVAL(2), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(22));

    lpCamera->lpVtbl->SetPosition(lpCamera, lpScene,
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0));
    lpCamera->lpVtbl->SetOrientation(lpCamera, lpScene,
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(1),
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(1), D3DVAL(0.0));

    lpWorld_frame->lpVtbl->SetPosition(lpWorld_frame, lpScene,
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(15));
    lpWorld_frame->lpVtbl->SetOrientation(lpWorld_frame, lpScene,
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(1),
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(1), D3DVAL(0.0));

    lpWorld_frame->lpVtbl->SetRotation(lpWorld_frame, lpScene,
        D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.1), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.05));
}

```

The MakeMyMesh Function

The MyScene function calls the MakeMyMesh function to load and set the spherical mesh used in Helworld.c. MakeMyMesh calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateMeshBuilder** method to create an *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder* interface. Then it calls the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load**, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Scale**, and **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColorRGB** methods to prepare the mesh represented by the Sphere3.x file. (The Sphere3.x file is included in the DirectX SDK, as part of the media provided for use with the sample code.)

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
// MakeMyMesh
// Create MeshBuilder object, load, scale, and color the mesh.
//
////////////////////////////////////

void MakeMyMesh(LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBuilder * lpSphere3_builder)
{
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateMeshBuilder(lpD3DRM, lpSphere3_builder);

    (*lpSphere3_builder)->lpVtbl->Load(*lpSphere3_builder,
        "sphere3.x", NULL, D3DRMLoadFromFile, NULL, NULL);

    (*lpSphere3_builder)->lpVtbl->Scale(*lpSphere3_builder,
        D3DVAL(2), D3DVAL(2), D3DVAL(2));

    // Set sphere to white to avoid unexpected texture-blending results.

    (*lpSphere3_builder)->lpVtbl->SetColorRGB(*lpSphere3_builder,
        D3DVAL(1), D3DVAL(1), D3DVAL(1));
}
```

The MakeMyWrap Function

The MyScene function calls the MakeMyWrap function to create and apply texture coordinates to the sphere loaded by the MakeMyMesh function. MakeMyWrap calls the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetBox** method to retrieve the bounding box that contains the sphere, and uses the dimensions of that bounding box in a call to the **IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap** method, which creates a cylindrical texture wrap and retrieves the *IDirect3DRMWrap* interface. A call to the **IDirect3DRMWrap::Apply** method applies the texture coordinates to the sphere.

```
////////////////////////////////////
//
// MakeMyWrap
// Creates and applies wrap for texture.
```

```
//
/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////

void MakeMyWrap(LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER sphere3_builder,
               LPDIRECT3DRMWRAP * lpWrap)
{
    D3DVALUE miny, maxy, height;
    D3DRMBOX box;

    sphere3_builder->lpVtbl->GetBox(sphere3_builder, &box);

    maxy = box.max.y;
    miny = box.min.y;
    height = maxy - miny;

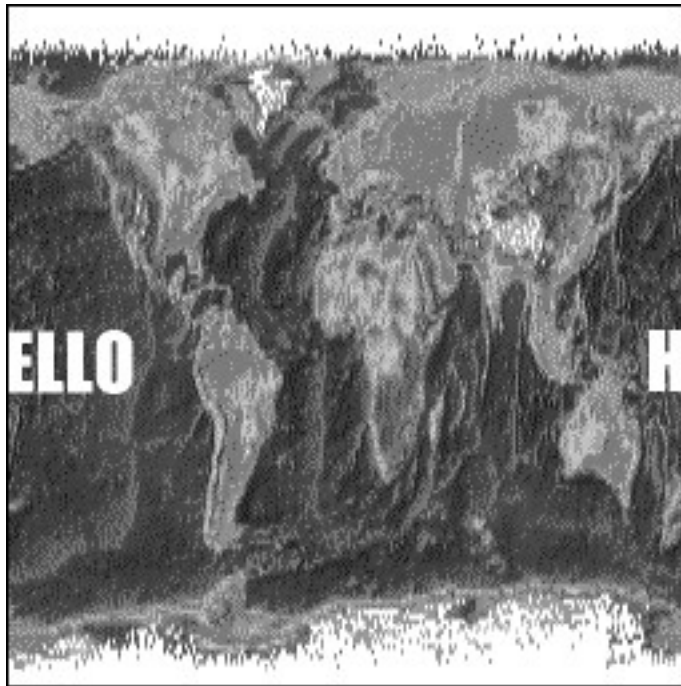
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->CreateWrap
        (lpD3DRM, D3DRMWRAP_CYLINDER, NULL,
         D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0),
         D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(1.0), D3DVAL(0.0),
         D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(0.0), D3DVAL(1.0),
         D3DVAL(0.0), D3DDivide(miny, height),
         D3DVAL(1.0), D3DDivide(-D3DVAL(1.0), height),
         lpWrap);

    (*lpWrap)->lpVtbl->Apply(*lpWrap, (LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT)
        sphere3_builder);
}

```

The AddMyTexture Function

The MyScene function calls the AddMyTexture function to load a texture and associate it with the sphere. AddMyTexture calls the **IDirect3DRM::LoadTexture** method to load a bitmap called tutor.bmp, and then it calls the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTexture** method to associate the bitmap with the sphere.



```
////////////////////////////////////  
//  
// AddMyTexture  
// Creates and applies wrap for texture.  
//  
////////////////////////////////////  
  
void AddMyTexture(LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER lpSphere3_builder,  
                 LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE * lpIpTex)  
{  
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->LoadTexture(lpD3DRM, "tutor.bmp", lpIpTex);  
  
    // If you need a color depth other than the default (16),  
    // call IDirect3DRMTexture::SetShades here.  
  
    lpSphere3_builder->lpVtbl->SetTexture(lpSphere3_builder, *lpIpTex);  
}
```

Cleaning Up

Helworld.c calls the CleanUp function when it receives a WM_DESTROY message or after several consecutive unsuccessful attempts to call the RenderLoop function.


```
////////////////////////////////////  
//  
// Cleanup  
// Release all D3DRM objects and set the bQuit flag.  
//  
////////////////////////////////////  
  
void  
Cleanup(void)  
{  
    myglobs.bInitialized = FALSE;  
    myglobs.scene->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.scene);  
    myglobs.camera->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.camera);  
    myglobs.view->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.view);  
    myglobs.dev->lpVtbl->Release(myglobs.dev);  
    lpD3DRM->lpVtbl->Release(lpD3DRM);  
    lpDDClipper->lpVtbl->Release(lpDDClipper);  
  
    myglobs.bQuit = TRUE;  
}
```

Direct3D Retained Mode: Reference

Functions

Direct3DRMCreate

Creates an instance of a Direct3DRM object.

```
HRESULT Direct3DRMCreate(  
    LPDIRECT3DRM FAR * lpD3DRM  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRM</i> Address of a pointer that will be initialized with a valid Direct3DRM pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	<i>Direct3DRMObject</i>

D3DRMColorGetAlpha

Retrieves the alpha component of a color.

```
D3DVALUE D3DRMColorGetAlpha(  
    D3DCOLOR d3drmc  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmc</i> Color from which the alpha component is retrieved.
Return Values	Returns the alpha value if successful, or zero otherwise.
See Also	D3DRMColorGetBlue , D3DRMColorGetGreen , D3DRMColorGetRed

D3DRMColorGetBlue

Retrieves the blue component of a color.

```
D3DVALUE D3DRMColorGetBlue(  
    D3DCOLOR d3drmc  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmc</i> Color from which the blue component is retrieved.
Return Values	Returns the blue value if successful, or zero otherwise.
See Also	D3DRMColorGetAlpha , D3DRMColorGetGreen , D3DRMColorGetRed

D3DRMColorGetGreen

Retrieves the green component of a color.

```
D3DVALUE D3DRMColorGetGreen(  
    D3DCOLOR d3drmc  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmc</i> Color from which the green component is retrieved.
Return Values	Returns the green value if successful, or zero otherwise.
See Also	D3DRMColorGetAlpha , D3DRMColorGetBlue , D3DRMColorGetRed

D3DRMColorGetRed

Retrieves the red component of a color.

```
D3DVALUE D3DRMColorGetRed(  
    D3DCOLOR d3drmc  
);
```

Parameters *d3drmc*

Color from which the red component is retrieved.

Return Values Returns the red value if successful, or zero otherwise.

See Also **D3DRMColorGetAlpha**, **D3DRMColorGetBlue**, **D3DRMColorGetGreen**

D3DRMCreateColorRGB

Creates an RGB color from supplied red, green, and blue components.

```
D3DCOLOR D3DRMCreateColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue  
);
```

Parameters *red*, *green*, and *blue*

Components of the RGB color.

Return Values Returns the new RGB value if successful, or zero otherwise.

See Also **D3DRMCreateColorRGBA**

D3DRMCreateColorRGBA

Creates an RGBA color from supplied red, green, blue, and alpha components.

```
D3DCOLOR D3DRMCreateColorRGBA(  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,
```

```
D3DVALUE blue,  
D3DVALUE alpha  
);
```

Parameters	<i>red, green, blue, and alpha</i> Components of the RGBA color.
Return Values	Returns the new RGBA value if successful, or zero otherwise.
See Also	D3DRMCreateColorRGB

D3DRMFREEFUNCTION

Frees memory. This function is application-defined.

```
typedef VOID (*D3DRMFREEFUNCTION) (LPVOID lpArg);  
typedef D3DRMFREEFUNCTION *LPD3DRMFREEFUNCTION;
```

Parameters	<i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data.
Return Values	No return value.
Remarks	Applications might define their own memory-freeing function if the standard C run-time routines do not meet their requirements.

D3DRMMALLOCFUNCTION

Allocates memory. This function is application-defined.

```
typedef LPVOID (*D3DRMMALLOCFUNCTION) (DWORD dwSize);  
typedef D3DRMMALLOCFUNCTION *LPD3DRMMALLOCFUNCTION;
```

Parameters	<i>dwSize</i> Specifies the size, in bytes, of the memory that will be allocated.
Return Values	Returns the address of the allocated memory if successful, or zero otherwise.
Remarks	Applications might define their own memory-allocation function if the standard C run-time routines do not meet their requirements.

D3DRMMatrixFromQuaternion

Calculates the matrix for the rotation that a unit quaternion represents.

```
void D3DRMMatrixFromQuaternion (  
    D3DRMMATRIX4D mat,  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpquat  
);
```

Parameters

mat

Address that will contain the calculated matrix when the function returns. (The **D3DRMMATRIX4D** type is an array.)

lpquat

Address of the **D3DRMQUATERNION** structure.

Return Values

No return value.

D3DRMQuaternionFromRotation

Retrieves a unit quaternion that represents a rotation of a specified number of radians around the given axis.

```
LPD3DRMQUATERNION D3DRMQuaternionFromRotation(  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpquat,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpv,  
    D3DVALUE theta  
);
```

Parameters

lpquat

Address of a **D3DRMQUATERNION** structure that will contain the result of the operation.

lpv

Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure specifying the axis of rotation.

theta

Number of radians to rotate around the axis specified by the *lpv* parameter.

Return Values

Returns the address of the unit quaternion that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMQuaternionMultiply

Calculates the product of two quaternion structures.

```
LPD3DRMQUATERNION D3DRMQuaternionMultiply(  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpq,  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpa,  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpb  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpq</i>	Address of the D3DRMQUATERNION structure that will contain the product of the multiplication.
	<i>lpa</i> and <i>lpb</i>	Addresses of the D3DRMQUATERNION structures that will be multiplied together.
Return Values	Returns the address of the quaternion that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.	

D3DRMQuaternionSlerp

Interpolates between two quaternion structures, using spherical linear interpolation.

```
LPD3DRMQUATERNION D3DRMQuaternionSlerp(  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpq,  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpa,  
    LPD3DRMQUATERNION lpb,  
    D3DVALUE alpha  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpq</i>	Address of the D3DRMQUATERNION structure that will contain the interpolation.
	<i>lpa</i> and <i>lpb</i>	Addresses of the D3DRMQUATERNION structures that are used as the starting and ending points for the interpolation, respectively.
	<i>alpha</i>	Value between 0 and 1 that specifies how far to interpolate between <i>lpa</i> and <i>lpb</i> .

Return Values	Returns the address of the quaternion that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.
----------------------	--

D3DRMREALLOCFUNCTION

Reallocates memory. This function is application-defined.

```
typedef LPVOID (*D3DRMREALLOCFUNCTION) (LPVOID lpArg,  
                                         DWORD dwSize);  
typedef D3DRMREALLOCFUNCTION *LPD3DRMREALLOCFUNCTION;
```

Parameters	<i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data. <i>dwSize</i> Size, in bytes, of the reallocated memory.
Return Values	Returns an address of the reallocated memory if successful, or zero otherwise.
Remarks	Applications may define their own memory-reallocation function if the standard C run-time routines do not meet their requirements.

D3DRMVectorAdd

Adds two vectors.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorAdd(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpd,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps1,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps2  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpd</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will contain the result of the addition. <i>lps1</i> and <i>lps2</i> Addresses of the D3DVECTOR structures that will be added together.
Return Values	Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorCrossProduct

Calculates the cross product of the two vector arguments.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorCrossProduct(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpd,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps1,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps2  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpd</i>
	Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will contain the result of the cross product.
	<i>lps1</i> and <i>lps2</i>
	Addresses of the D3DVECTOR structures from which the cross product is produced.
Return Values	Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorDotProduct

Returns the vector dot product.

```
D3DVALUE D3DRMVectorDotProduct(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps1,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps2  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lps1</i> and <i>lps2</i>
	Addresses of the D3DVECTOR structures from which the dot product is produced.
Return Values	Returns the result of the dot product if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorModulus

Returns the length of a vector according to the following formula:

$$length = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

```
D3DVALUE D3DRMVectorModulus(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpv  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpv</i> Address of the D3DVECTOR structure whose length is returned.
Return Values	Returns the length of the D3DVECTOR structure if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorNormalize

Scales a vector so that its modulus is 1.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorNormalize(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpv  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpv</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will contain the result of the scaling operation.
Return Values	Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero if an error occurs, such as if, for example, a zero vector was passed.

D3DRMVectorRandom

Returns a random unit vector.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorRandom(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpd  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpd</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will contain a random unit vector.
-------------------	---

Return Values Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorReflect

Reflects a ray about a given normal.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorReflect(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpd,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpRay,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpNorm  
);
```

Parameters

lpd
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will contain the result of the operation.

lpRay
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will be reflected about a normal.

lpNorm
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure specifying the normal about which the vector specified in *lpRay* is reflected.

Return Values Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorRotate

Rotates a vector around a given axis. Returns a normalized vector if successful.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorRotate(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpr,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpv,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpaxis,  
    D3DVALUE theta  
);
```

Parameters

lpr
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will contain the normalized result of the operation.

lpv

Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will be rotated around the given axis.

lpaxis

Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that is the axis of rotation.

theta

The rotation in radians.

Return Values

Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise. The vector is normalized.

D3DRMVectorScale

Scales a vector uniformly in all three axes.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorScale(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpd,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps,  
    D3DVALUE factor  
);
```

Parameters

lpd

Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will contain the result of the operation.

lps

Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that this function scales.

factor

Scaling factor. A value of 1 does not change the scaling; a value of 2 doubles it, and so on.

Return Values

Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

D3DRMVectorSubtract

Subtracts two vectors.

```
LPD3DVECTOR D3DRMVectorSubtract(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpd,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps1,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lps2
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpd</i>	Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will contain the result of the operation.
	<i>lps1</i>	Address of the D3DVECTOR structure from which <i>lps2</i> is subtracted.
	<i>lps2</i>	Address of the D3DVECTOR structure that is subtracted from <i>lps1</i> .
Return Values		Returns the address of the vector that was passed as the first parameter if successful, or zero otherwise.

Callback Functions

D3DRMDEVICEPALETTECALLBACK

Enumerates palette entries. This callback function is application-defined.

```
void (  
    *D3DRMDEVICEPALETTECALLBACK  
)  
(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE lpDirect3DRMDev,  
    LPVOID lpArg,  
    DWORD dwIndex,  
    LONG red,  
    LONG green,  
    LONG blue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpDirect3DRMDev</i>	Address of the <i>IDirect3DRMDevice</i> interface for this device.
	<i>lpArg</i>	Address of application-defined data passed to this callback function.
	<i>dwIndex</i>	Index of the palette entry being described.
	<i>red</i> , <i>green</i> , and <i>blue</i>	Red, green, and blue components of the color at the given index in the palette.
Return Values		No return value.

Remarks	When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.
----------------	--

D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK

Enables an application to apply customized algorithms when a frame is moved or updated. You can use this callback function to compensate for changing frame rates. This callback function is application-defined.

```
void (
    *D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK
)(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame,
    LPVOID lpArg,
    D3DVALUE delta
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMFrame</i> Address of the Direct3DRMFrame object that is being moved.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data passed to this callback function.</p> <p><i>delta</i> Amount of change to apply to the movement. There are two components to the change in position of a frame: linear and rotational. The change in each component is equal to $velocity_of_component \times delta$. Although either or both of these velocities can be set relative to any frame, the system automatically converts them to velocities relative to the parent frame for the purpose of applying time deltas.</p>
Return Values	No return value.

Remarks	<p>Your application can synthesize the acceleration of a frame relative to its parent frame. To do so, on each tick your application should set the velocity of the child frame relative to itself to $(a \text{ units per tick}) \times 1 \text{ tick}$, where a is the required acceleration. This is equal to $a \times delta$ units per tick. Internally, $a \times delta$ units per tick relative to the child frame is converted to $(v + (a \times delta))$ units per tick relative to the parent frame, where v is the current velocity of the child relative to the parent.</p>
----------------	--

You can add and remove this callback function from your application by using the **IDirect3DRMFrame::AddMoveCallback** and **IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteMoveCallback** methods.

When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.

D3DRMLOADCALLBACK

Loads objects named in a call to the **IDirect3DRM::Load** method. This callback function is application-defined.

```
void (  
    *D3DRMLOADCALLBACK  
)(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT lpObject,  
    REFIID ObjectGuid,  
    LPVOID lpArg  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpObject</i> Address of the Direct3DRMObject being loaded.</p> <p><i>ObjectGuid</i> Globally unique identifier (GUID) of the object being loaded.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data passed to this callback function.</p>
Return Values	No return value.
Remarks	When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.
See Also	IDirect3DRM::Load

D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK

Loads texture maps from a file or resource named in a call to one of the **Load** methods. This callback function is application-defined.

```
HRESULT (  
    *D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK  
)
```

```

char *tex_name,
void *lpArg,
LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE *lpD3DRMTex
);

```

Parameters	<p><i>tex_name</i> Address of a string containing the name of the texture.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-specific data.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMTex</i> Address of the IDirect3DRMTexture object.</p>
Return Values	Should return D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>Applications can use this callback function to implement support for textures that are not in the Windows bitmap (.bmp) or Portable Pixmap (.ppm) P6 format.</p> <p>When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRM::Load, IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::Load, IDirect3DRMFrame::Load, IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load

D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK

Enumerates objects in response to a call to the **IDirect3DRM::EnumerateObjects** method. This callback function is application-defined.

```

void (
    *D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK
)(
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT lpD3DRMObj,
    LPVOID lpArg
);

```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMObj</i> Address of an <i>IDirect3DRMObject</i> interface for the object being enumerated. The application must call the Release method for each enumerated object.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data passed to this callback function.</p>
-------------------	--

Return Values	No return value.
Remarks	When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.
See Also	IDirect3DRM::EnumerateObjects

D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

Alerts the application whenever the device changes. This callback function is application-defined.

```
void (  
    *D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK  
)(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE lpobj,  
    LPVOID lpArg,  
    int iRectCount,  
    LPD3DRECT d3dRectUpdate  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpobj</i> Address of the IDirect3DRMDevice object to which this callback function applies.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data passed to this callback function.</p> <p><i>iRectCount</i> Number of rectangles specified in the <i>d3dRectUpdate</i> parameter.</p> <p><i>d3dRectUpdate</i> Array of one or more D3DRECT structures that describe the area to be updated. The coordinates are specified in device units.</p>
Return Values	No return value.
Remarks	When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice::AddUpdateCallback , IDirect3DRMDevice::DeleteUpdateCallback , IDirect3DRMDevice::Update

D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK

Alerts an application that supplies user-visual objects that it should execute the execute buffer. This function is application-defined.

```
int (
    *D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK
)(
    LPDIRECT3DRMUSERVISUAL lpD3DRMUV,
    LPVOID lpArg,
    D3DRMUSERVISUALREASON lpD3DRMUVreason,
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE lpD3DRMDev,
    LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT lpD3DRMview
);
```

Parameters

lpD3DRMUV

Address of the Direct3DRMUserVisual object.

lpArg

Address of application-defined data passed to this callback function.

lpD3DRMUVreason

One of the members of the **D3DRMUSERVISUALREASON** enumerated type:

D3DRMUSERVISUAL_CANSEE

The application should return TRUE if the user-visual object is visible in the viewport. In this case, the application uses the device specified in the *lpD3DRMview* parameter.

D3DRMUSERVISUAL_RENDER

The application should render the user-visual element. In this case, the application uses the device specified in the *lpD3DRMDev* parameter.

lpD3DRMDev

Address of a Direct3DRMDevice object used to render the Direct3DRMUserVisual object.

lpD3DRMview

Address of a Direct3DRMViewport object used to determine whether the Direct3DRMUserVisual object is visible.

Return Values

Returns TRUE if the *lpD3DRMUVreason* parameter is D3DRMUSERVISUAL_CANSEE and the user-visual object is visible in the viewport. Returns FALSE otherwise. If the *lpD3DRMUVreason* parameter is D3DRMUSERVISUAL_RENDER, the return value is application-defined. It is always safe to return TRUE.

Remarks	When determining the order in which to call callback functions, the system searches the objects highest in the hierarchy first, and then calls their callback functions in the order in which they were created.
See Also	IDirect3DRMUserVisual::Init

D3DRMWRAPCALLBACK

This callback function is not supported.

```
void (  
    *D3DRMWRAPCALLBACK  
)(  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpD3DVector,  
    int* lpU,  
    int* lpV,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpD3DRMVA,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lpD3DRMVB,  
    LPVOID lpArg  
);
```

IDirect3DRM Array Interfaces

The array interfaces make it possible for your application to group objects into arrays, making it simpler to apply operations to the entire group. The following array interfaces are available:

IDirect3DRMArray
IDirect3DRMDeviceArray
IDirect3DRMFaceArray
IDirect3DRMFrameArray
IDirect3DRMLightArray
IDirect3DRMObjectArray
IDirect3DRMPickedArray
IDirect3DRMPicked2Array
IDirect3DRMViewportArray
IDirect3DRMVisualArray

IDirect3DRMArray

The **IDirect3DRMArray** interface organizes groups of objects. Applications typically use array objects that are subsidiary to this interface, rather than using this interface directly. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface.

The **IDirect3DRMArray** interface supports the **GetSize** method.

The **IDirect3DRMArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. This interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

IDirect3DRMArray::GetSize

Retrieves the size, in objects, of the Direct3DRMArray object.

DWORD GetSize();

Return Values

Returns the size.

IDirect3DRMDeviceArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMDeviceArray** interface to organize device objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMDevice*, *IDirect3DRMDevice2*, and *IDirect3DRMDeviceArray Interfaces*.

The **IDirect3DRMDeviceArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMDeviceArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The `Direct3DRMDeviceArray` object is obtained by calling the `IDirect3DRM::GetDevices` method.

`IDirect3DRMDeviceArray::GetElement`

Retrieves a specified element in a `Direct3DRMDeviceArray` object.

```
HRESULT GetElement(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE * lpD3DRMDevice  
);
```

Parameters

index

Element in the array.

lpD3DRMDevice

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an `IDirect3DRMDevice` interface.

Return Values

Returns `D3DRM_OK` if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

`IDirect3DRMDeviceArray::GetSize`

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a `Direct3DRMDeviceArray` object.

```
DWORD GetSize( );
```

Return Values

Returns the number of elements.

`IDirect3DRMFaceArray`

Applications use the methods of the `IDirect3DRMFaceArray` interface to organize faces in a mesh. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMFace and IDirect3DRMFaceArray Interfaces*.

The `IDirect3DRMFaceArray` interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMFaceArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DRMFaceArray object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetFaces** method.

IDirect3DRMFaceArray::GetElement

Retrieves a specified element in a Direct3DRMFaceArray object.

```
HRESULT GetElement(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE * lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters

index

Element in the array.

lpD3DRMFace

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMFace* interface.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFaceArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMFaceArray object.

```
DWORD GetSize();
```

Return Values

Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DFrameArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DFrameArray** interface to organize frame objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DFrame*, *IDirect3DFrame2*, and *IDirect3DFrameArray* Interfaces.

The **IDirect3DFrameArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DFrameArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The **Direct3DFrameArray** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetPick**, **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick**, or **IDirect3DFrame::GetChildren** method.

IDirect3DFrameArray::GetElement

Retrieves a specified element in a **Direct3DFrameArray** object.

```
HRESULT GetElement(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DFRAME * lpD3DFrame  
);
```

Parameters

index

Element in the array.

lpD3DFrame

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DFrame* interface.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrameArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMFrameArray object.

DWORD GetSize();

Return Values Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DRMLightArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMLightArray** interface to organize light objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMLight* and *IDirect3DRMLightArray* Interfaces.

The **IDirect3DRMLightArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMLightArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DRMLightArray object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetLights** method.

IDirect3DRMLightArray::GetElement

Retrieves a specified element in a Direct3DRMLightArray object.

HRESULT GetElement(
 DWORD *index*,
 LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT * *lpD3DRMLight*
);

Parameters	<i>index</i>
	Element in the array.
Return Values	<i>lpD3DRMLight</i>
	Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMLight</i> interface.
Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .	

IDirect3DRMLightArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMLightArray object.

DWORD GetSize();

Return Values Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DRMObjectArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMObjectArray** interface to organize Direct3DRMObject objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *Direct3DRMObject*.

The **IDirect3DRMObjectArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMObjectArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DRMObjectArray object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMInterpolator::GetAttachedObjects** method.

IDirect3DRMObjectArray::GetElement

Retrieves a specified element in a Direct3DRMObjectArray object.

```
HRESULT GetElement(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT * lpD3DRMObject  
);
```

Parameters

index

Element in the array.

lpD3DRMObject

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMObject* interface.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMObjectArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMObjectArray object.

```
DWORD GetSize( );
```

Return Values

Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DRMPickedArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMPickedArray** interface to organize pick objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMPickedArray and IDirect3DRMPicked2Array Interfaces*.

The **IDirect3DRMPickedArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetPick

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMPickedArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DRMPickedArray object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMViewport::Pick** method.

IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetPick

Retrieves the Direct3DRMVisual and Direct3DRMFrame objects intersected by the specified pick.

```
HRESULT GetPick(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL * lpVisual,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAMEARRAY * lpFrameArray,  
    LPD3DRMPICKDESC lpD3DRMPickDesc  
);
```

Parameters

index

Index into the pick array identifying the pick for which information will be retrieved.

lpVisual

Address that will contain a pointer to the Direct3DRMVisual object associated with the specified pick.

lpFrameArray

Address that will contain a pointer to the Direct3DRMFrameArray object associated with the specified pick.

lpD3DRMPickDesc

Address of a **D3DRMPICKDESC** structure specifying the pick position and face and group identifiers of the objects being retrieved.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also

IDirect3DRMViewport::Pick

IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMPickedArray object.

DWORD GetSize();

Return Values Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DRMPicked2Array

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array** interface to organize pick objects and return more information about the pick objects. The **D3DRMPICKDESC2** structure returned by **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick** contains the face and group identifiers, pick position, horizontal and vertical texture coordinates for the vertex, vertex normal, and color of the intersected objects. A pointer to this interface pointer is returned in the **IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick** method during ray picks.

This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMPickedArray* and *IDirect3DRMPicked2Array* Interfaces.

The **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array** interface supports the following methods:

GetPick

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DRMPicked2Array object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick** method.

IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick

Retrieves the Direct3DRMVisual and Direct3DRMFrame objects intersected by the specified pick.

```
HRESULT GetPick(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL * lpVisual,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAMEARRAY * lpFrameArray,  
    LPD3DRMPICKDESC2 lpD3DRMPickDesc2  
);
```

Parameters

index

Index into the pick array identifying the pick for which information will be retrieved.

lpVisual

Address that will contain a pointer to the Direct3DRMVisual object associated with the specified pick.

lpFrameArray

Address that will contain a pointer to the Direct3DRMFrameArray object associated with the specified pick.

lpD3DRMPickDesc

Address of a **D3DRMPICKDESC2** structure specifying the face and group identifiers, pick position, horizontal and vertical texture coordinates for the vertex, vertex normal, and color of the intersected objects.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also

IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick

IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMPicked2Array object.

```
DWORD GetSize( );
```

Return Values

Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DRMViewportArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMViewportArray** interface to organize viewport objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMViewport and IDirect3DRMViewportArray Interface*.

The **IDirect3DRMViewportArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DRMViewportArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The **Direct3DRMViewportArray** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateFrame** method.

IDirect3DRMViewportArray::GetElement

Retrieves a specified element in a **Direct3DRMViewportArray** object.

```
HRESULT GetElement(  
    DWORD index,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT * lpD3DRMViewport  
);
```

Parameters

index

Element in the array.

lpD3DRMViewport

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMViewport* interface.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DViewportArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DViewportArray object.

DWORD GetSize();

Return Values Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DVisualArray

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DVisualArray** interface to organize groups of visual objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DVisual and IDirect3DVisualArray Interfaces*.

The **IDirect3DVisualArray** interface supports the following methods:

GetElement

GetSize

The **IDirect3DVisualArray** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DVisualArray object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DFrame::GetVisuals** method.

IDirect3DVisualArray::GetElement

Retrieves a specified element in a Direct3DVisualArray object.

HRESULT GetElement(
 DWORD *index*,
 LPDIRECT3DVISUAL * *lpD3DVisual*
);

Parameters	<i>index</i> Element in the array. <i>lpD3DRMVisual</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an IDirect3DRMVisual interface.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMVisualArray::GetSize

Retrieves the number of elements contained in a Direct3DRMVisualArray object.

DWORD GetSize();

Return Values Returns the number of elements.

IDirect3DRM

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRM** interface to create Direct3DRM objects and work with system-level variables. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRM and IDirect3DRM2 Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRM** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Animation	CreateAnimation CreateAnimationSet
Devices	CreateDevice CreateDeviceFromClipper CreateDeviceFromD3D CreateDeviceFromSurface GetDevices
Enumeration	EnumerateObjects
Faces	CreateFace

Direct3D Retained-Mode

Frames	CreateFrame
Lights	CreateLight CreateLightRGB
Materials	CreateMaterial
Meshes	CreateMesh CreateMeshBuilder
Miscellaneous	CreateObject CreateUserVisual GetNamedObject Load Tick
Search paths	AddSearchPath GetSearchPath SetSearchPath
Shadows	CreateShadow
Textures	CreateTexture CreateTextureFromSurface LoadTexture LoadTextureFromResource SetDefaultTextureColors SetDefaultTextureShades
Viewports	CreateViewport
Wraps	CreateWrap

The **IDirect3DRM** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface

Release

The **IDirect3DRM** COM interface is created by calling the **Direct3DRMCreate** function.

IDirect3DRM::AddSearchPath

Adds a list of directories to the end of the current file search path.

```
HRESULT AddSearchPath(  
    LPCSTR lpPath  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpPath</i> Address of a null-terminated string specifying the path to add to the current search path.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	For Windows, the path should be a list of directories separated by semicolons (;).
See Also	IDirect3DRM::SetSearchPath

IDirect3DRM::CreateAnimation

Creates an empty Direct3DRMAnimation object.

```
HRESULT CreateAnimation(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMANIMATION * lplpD3DRMAnimation  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpD3DRMAnimation</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMAnimation</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateAnimationSet

Creates an empty Direct3DRMAnimationSet object.

```
HRESULT CreateAnimationSet (  
    LPDIRECT3DRMANIMATIONSET * lpD3DRMAnimationSet  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMAnimationSet</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMAnimationSet</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateDevice

Not implemented on the Windows platform.

```
HRESULT CreateDevice(  
    DWORD dwWidth,  
    DWORD dwHeight,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE* lpD3DRMDevice  
);
```

IDirect3DRM::CreateDeviceFromClipper

Creates a Direct3DRM Windows device by using a specified DirectDrawClipper object.

```
HRESULT CreateDeviceFromClipper(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER lpDDClipper,  
    LPGUID lpGUID,  
    int width,  
    int height,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE * lpD3DRMDevice  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpDDClipper</i> Address of a DirectDrawClipper object.</p> <p><i>lpGUID</i> Address of a globally unique identifier (GUID). This parameter can be NULL.</p> <p><i>width</i> and <i>height</i> Width and height of the device to be created.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMDevice</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMDevice</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>If the <i>lpGUID</i> parameter is NULL, the system searches for a device with a default set of device capabilities. This is the recommended way to create a Retained-Mode device because it always works, even if the user installs new hardware.</p> <p>The system describes the default settings by using the following flags from the D3DPRIMCAPS structure in internal device-enumeration calls:</p> <p>D3DPCMPCAPS_LESSEQUAL D3DPMISCCAPS_CULLCCW D3DPRASTERCAPS_FOGVERTEX D3DPSHADECAPS_ALPHAFLATSTIPPLED D3DPTADDRESSCAPS_WRAP D3DPTBLENDCAPS_COPY D3DPTBLENDCAPS_MODULATE D3DPTTEXTURECAPS_PERSPECTIVE D3DPTTEXTURECAPS_TRANSPARENCY D3DPTFILTERCAPS_NEAREST</p> <p>If a hardware device is not found, the monochromatic (ramp) software driver is loaded. An application should enumerate devices instead of specifying NULL for <i>lpGUID</i> if it has special needs that are not met by this list of default settings.</p>

IDirect3DRM::CreateDeviceFromD3D

Creates a Direct3DRM Windows device by using specified Direct3D objects.

```
HRESULT CreateDeviceFromD3D(
    LPDIRECT3D lpD3D,
    LPDIRECT3DDEVICE lpD3DDev,
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE * lpD3DRMDevice
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpD3D</i> Address of an instance of Direct3D.
	<i>lpD3DDev</i> Address of a Direct3D device object.
	<i>lpD3DRMDevice</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMDevice</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateDeviceFromSurface

Creates a Windows device for rendering from the specified DirectDraw surfaces.

```
HRESULT CreateDeviceFromSurface(  
    LPGUID lpGUID,  
    LPDIRECTDRAW lpDD,  
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDSBBack,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE * lpD3DRMDevice  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpGUID</i> Address of the globally unique identifier (GUID) used as the required device driver. If this parameter is NULL, the default device driver is used.
	<i>lpDD</i> Address of the DirectDraw object that is the source of the DirectDraw surface.
	<i>lpDDSBBack</i> Address of the DirectDrawSurface object that represents the back buffer.
	<i>lpD3DRMDevice</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMDevice</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateFace

Creates an instance of the *IDirect3DRMFace* interface.

```
HRESULT CreateFace(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE * lpIpd3drmFace  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpIpd3drmFace</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFace</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateFrame

Creates a new child frame of the given parent frame.

```
HRESULT CreateFrame(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME* lpIpd3drmFrame  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFrame</i> Address of a frame that is to be the parent of the new frame. <i>lpIpd3drmFrame</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFrame</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The child frame inherits the motion attributes of its parent. For example, if the parent is moving with a given velocity, the child frame will also move with that velocity. Furthermore, if the parent is set rotating, the child frame will rotate about the origin of the parent. Frames that have no parent are called scenes. To create a scene, specify NULL as the parent. An application can create a frame with no parent and then associate it with a parent frame later by using the IDirect3DRMFrame::AddChild method.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::AddChild

IDirect3DRM::CreateLight

Creates a new light source with the given type and color.

```
HRESULT CreateLight(  
    D3DRMLIGHTTYPE d3drmltLightType,  
    D3DCOLOR cColor,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT* lplpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters

d3drmltLightType

One of the lighting types given in the **D3DRMLIGHTTYPE** enumerated type.

cColor

Color of the light.

lplpD3DRMLight

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMLight* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::CreateLightRGB

Creates a new light source with the given type and color.

```
HRESULT CreateLightRGB(  
    D3DRMLIGHTTYPE ltLightType,  
    D3DVALUE vRed,  
    D3DVALUE vGreen,  
    D3DVALUE vBlue,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT* lplpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters

ltLightType

One of the lighting types given in the **D3DRMLIGHTTYPE** enumerated type.

vRed, *vGreen*, and *vBlue*

Color of the light.

lpD3DRMLight

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMLight* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::CreateMaterial

Creates a material with the given specular property.

```
HRESULT CreateMaterial(
    D3DVALUE vPower,
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL * lpD3DRMMaterial
);
```

Parameters *vPower*
Sharpness of the reflected highlights, with a value of 5 giving a metallic look and higher values giving a more plastic look to the rendered surface.

lpD3DRMMaterial
Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMMaterial* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::CreateMesh

Creates a new mesh object with no faces. The mesh is not visible until it is added to a frame.

```
HRESULT CreateMesh(
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH* lpD3DRMMesh
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMMesh*
Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMMesh* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::CreateMeshBuilder

Creates a new mesh builder object.

```
HRESULT CreateMeshBuilder(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER* lpD3DRMMeshBuilder  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMeshBuilder</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateObject

Creates a new object without initializing the object.

```
HRESULT CreateObject(  
    REFCLSID rclsid,  
    LPUNKNOWN pUnkOuter,  
    REFIID riid,  
    LPVOID FAR* ppv  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rclsid</i> Class identifier for the new object. <i>pUnkOuter</i> Allows COM aggregation features. <i>riid</i> Interface identifier of the object to be created. <i>ppv</i> Address of a pointer to the object when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	An application that calls this method must initialize the object that has been created. (The other creation methods of the <i>IDirect3DRM</i> interface initialize the object automatically.) To initialize the new object, you should use the Init method

for that object. An application should call the **Init** method only once to initialize any given object.

Applications can use this method to implement aggregation in Direct3DRM objects.

IDirect3DRM::CreateShadow

Creates a shadow by using the specified visual and light, projecting the shadow onto the specified plane. The shadow is a visual that should be added to the frame that contains the visual.

```
HRESULT CreateShadow(
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpVisual,
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpLight,
    D3DVALUE px,
    D3DVALUE py,
    D3DVALUE pz,
    D3DVALUE nx,
    D3DVALUE ny,
    D3DVALUE nz,
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL * lpShadow
);
```

Parameters

lpVisual

Address of the Direct3DRMVisual object that is casting the shadow.

lpLight

Address of the *IDirect3DRMLight* interface that is the light source.

px, *py*, and *pz*

Plane that the shadow is to be projected on.

nx, *ny*, and *nz*

Normal to the plane that the shadow is to be projected on.

lpShadow

Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid pointer to the shadow visual, if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture

Creates a texture from an image in memory.

```
HRESULT CreateTexture(  
    LPD3DRMIMAGE lpImage,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE* lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpImage</i>
	Address of a D3DRMIMAGE structure describing the source for the texture.
	<i>lpD3DRMTexture</i>
	Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMTexture</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The memory associated with the image is used each time the texture is rendered, rather than the memory being copied into Direct3DRM's buffers. This allows the image to be used both as a rendering target and as a texture.

IDirect3DRM::CreateTextureFromSurface

Creates a texture from a specified DirectDraw surface.

```
HRESULT CreateTextureFromSurface(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDS,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE * lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpDDS</i>
	Address of the DirectDrawSurface object containing the texture.
	<i>lpD3DRMTexture</i>
	Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMTexture</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::CreateUserVisual

Creates an application-defined visual object, which can then be added to a scene and rendered by using an application-defined handler.

```
HRESULT CreateUserVisual(  
    D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK fn,  
    LPVOID lpArg,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMUSERVISUAL * lpD3DRMUV  
);
```

Parameters

fn

Application-defined **D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK** callback function.

lpArg

Address of application-defined data passed to the callback function.

lpD3DRMUV

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMUserVisual* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Should return D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::CreateViewport

Creates a viewport on a device with device coordinates (*dwXPos*, *dwYPos*) to (*dwXPos* + *dwWidth*, *dwYPos* + *dwHeight*).

```
HRESULT CreateViewport(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE lpDev,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera,  
    DWORD dwXPos,  
    DWORD dwYPos,  
    DWORD dwWidth,  
    DWORD dwHeight,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT* lpD3DRMViewport  
);
```

Parameters

lpDev

Device on which the viewport is to be created.

	<i>lpCamera</i> Frame that describes the position and direction of the view.
	<i>dwXPos</i> , <i>dwYPos</i> , <i>dwWidth</i> , and <i>dwHeight</i> Position and size of the viewport, in device coordinates. The viewport size cannot be larger than the physical device or the method will fail.
	<i>lpD3DRMViewport</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMViewport</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. If the viewport size is larger than the physical device, returns D3DRMERR_BADVALUE. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The viewport displays objects in the scene that contains the camera, with the view direction and up vector taken from the camera. The viewport size cannot be larger than the physical device.

IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap

Creates a wrapping function that can be used to assign texture coordinates to faces and meshes. The vector [*ox oy oz*] gives the origin of the wrap, [*dx dy dz*] gives its z-axis, and [*ux uy uz*] gives its y-axis. The 2D vectors [*ou ov*] and [*su sv*] give an origin and scale factor in the texture applied to the result of the wrapping function.

```
HRESULT CreateWrap(  
    D3DRMWRAPTYPE type,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    D3DVALUE ox,  
    D3DVALUE oy,  
    D3DVALUE oz,  
    D3DVALUE dx,  
    D3DVALUE dy,  
    D3DVALUE dz,  
    D3DVALUE ux,  
    D3DVALUE uy,  
    D3DVALUE uz,  
    D3DVALUE ou,  
    D3DVALUE ov,  
    D3DVALUE su,  
    D3DVALUE sv,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMWRAP* lpD3DRMWrap  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>type</i> One of the members of the D3DRMWRAPTYPE enumerated type.</p> <p><i>lpRef</i> Reference frame for the wrap.</p> <p><i>ox, oy, and oz</i> Origin of the wrap.</p> <p><i>dx, dy, and dz</i> The z-axis of the wrap.</p> <p><i>ux, uy, and uz</i> The y-axis of the wrap.</p> <p><i>ou and ov</i> Origin in the texture.</p> <p><i>su and sv</i> Scale factor in the texture.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMWrap</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMWrap</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::EnumerateObjects

Calls the callback function specified by the *func* parameter on each of the active Direct3DRM objects.

```
HRESULT EnumerateObjects(
    D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK func,
    LPVOID lpArg
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>func</i> Application-defined D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK callback function to be called with each Direct3DRMObject object and the application-defined argument.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data passed to the callback function.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::GetDevices

Returns all the Direct3DRM devices that have been created in the system.

```
HRESULT GetDevices(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICEARRAY* lplpDevArray  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpDevArray</i> Address of a pointer that will be filled with the resulting array of Direct3DRM devices. For information about the Direct3DRMDeviceArray object, see the <i>IDirect3DRMDeviceArray</i> interface.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM::GetNamedObject

Finds a Direct3DRMObject, given its name.

```
HRESULT GetNamedObject(  
    const char * lpName,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT* lplpD3DRMObject  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpName</i> Name of the object to be searched for. <i>lplpD3DRMObject</i> Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMObject pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	If the system does not find an object with the name specified in the <i>lpName</i> parameter, this method returns D3DRM_OK but the <i>lplpD3DRMObject</i> parameter is NULL.

IDirect3DRM::GetSearchPath

Returns the current search path. For Windows, the path is a list of directories separated by semicolons (;).

```
HRESULT GetSearchPath(  
    DWORD * lpdwSize,  
    LPSTR lpzPath  
);
```

Parameters

lpdwSize

Pointer to a DWORD. Should contain the length of *lpzPath* when **GetSearchPath** is called. On return, contains the length of the string in *lpzPath* containing the current search path. This parameter cannot be NULL.

lpzPath

On return, contains a pointer to a null-terminated string specifying the search path. If *lpzPath* equals NULL when **GetSearchPath** is called, the method returns the length of the current string in the location pointed to by the *lpdwSize* parameter.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also

IDirect3DRM::SetSearchPath

IDirect3DRM::Load

Loads an object.

```
HRESULT Load(  
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,  
    LPVOID lpvObjID,  
    LPID * lpGUIDs,  
    DWORD dwcGUIDs,  
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,  
    D3DRMLOADCALLBACK d3drmLoadProc,  
    LPVOID lpArgLP,  
    D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,  
    LPVOID lpArgLTP,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpParentFrame  
);
```


Parameters

lpvObjSource

Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter.

lpvObjID

Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter. If the **D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION** flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a **DWORD** value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be **NULL**.

lplpGUIDs

Address of an array of interface identifiers to be loaded. For example, if this parameter is a two-element array containing **IID_IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** and **IID_IDirect3DRMAnimationSet**, this method loads all the animation sets and mesh-builder objects. Possible GUIDs must be one or more of the following: **IID_IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder**, **IID_IDirect3DRMAnimationSet**, **IID_IDirect3DRMAnimation**, and **IID_IDirect3DRMFrame**.

dwcGUIDs

Number of elements specified in the *lplpGUIDs* parameter.

d3drmLOFlags

Value of the **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS** type describing the load options.

d3drmLoadProc

A **D3DRMLOADCALLBACK** callback function called when the system reads the specified object.

lpArgLP

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADCALLBACK** callback function.

d3drmLoadTextureProc

A **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function called to load any textures used by an object that require special formatting. This parameter can be **NULL**.

lpArgLTP

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function.

lpParentFrame

Address of a parent **Direct3DRMFrame** object. This argument only affects the loading of animation sets. When an animation that is loaded from an X file references an unparented frame in the X file, its parent is set to this parent frame argument. However, if you ask **Load** to load any frames in the X file, the parent frame argument will not be used as the parent frame for frames in the X file with no parent. That is, the parent frame argument is used only when you load animation sets. This value of this argument can be **NULL**.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.


```
        loadCallback, NULL, loadTexture, NULL, NULL)))
    return FALSE;

    printf("Total Frames loaded = %d\n", totalFrames);
    printf("Total Animation Sets loaded = %d\n", totalAnim);
    printf("Total Meshbuilders loaded = %d\n", totalMesh);

    return TRUE;
}

int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    if (FAILED(Direct3DRMCreate(&d3dApi)))
        return FALSE;

    if (argc != 2) {
        fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s filename\n", argv[0]);
        return FALSE;
    }

    if (!loadObjects(argv[1])) return FALSE;

    return(0);
}
```

IDirect3DRM::LoadTexture

Loads a texture from the specified file. This texture can have 8, 24, or 32 bits-per-pixel, and it should be in either the Windows bitmap (.bmp) or Portable Pixmap (.ppm) P6 format.

```
HRESULT LoadTexture(  
    const char * lpFileName,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE* lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters

lpFileName

Name of the required .bmp or .ppm file.

lpD3DRMTexture

Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid IDirect3DRMTexture pointer if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

LoadTexture checks whether the texture is in BMP or PPM format, which are the formats it knows how to load. If you want to load other formats, you can add code to the callback to load the image into a **D3DRMIMAGE** structure and then call **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture**.

If you write your own texture callback, the **LoadTexture** call in the texture callback does not take a reference to the texture. For example:

```
HRESULT loadTextures(char *name, void *arg, LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE *tex)
{
    return lpD3DRM->LoadTexture(name, tex);
}
```

In this sample, no reference is taken for *tex*. If you want to keep a reference to each texture loaded by your texture callback, you should **AddRef** the texture. For example:

```
LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE *texarray;

HRESULT loadTextures(char *name, void *arg, LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE *tex)
{
    if (FAILED(lpD3DRM->LoadTexture(name, tex)) {
        return NULL;
    }

    texArray[current++] = tex;
    tex->AddRef();

    return tex;
}
```

IDirect3DRM::LoadTextureFromResource

Loads a texture from a specified resource.

```
HRESULT LoadTextureFromResource(
    HRSRC rs,
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE * lpD3DRMTexture
);
```

Parameters

rs
Handle of the resource.

lpD3DRMTexture

Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMTexture object if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM::SetDefaultTextureColors

Sets the default colors to be used for a Direct3DRMTexture object.

```
HRESULT SetDefaultTextureColors(  
    DWORD dwColors  
);
```

Parameters *dwColors*
Number of colors.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method affects the texture colors only when it is called before the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture** method; it has no effect on textures that have already been created.

IDirect3DRM::SetDefaultTextureShades

Sets the default shades to be used for an Direct3DRMTexture object.

```
HRESULT SetDefaultTextureShades(  
    DWORD dwShades  
);
```

Parameters *dwShades*
Number of shades.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method affects the texture shades only when it is called before the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture** method; it has no effect on textures that have already been created.

IDirect3DRM::SetSearchPath

Sets the current file search path from a list of directories. For Windows, the path should be a list of directories separated by semicolons (;).

```
HRESULT SetSearchPath(  
    LPCSTR lpPath  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpPath</i> Address of a null-terminated string specifying the path to set as the current search path.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The default search path is taken from the value of the D3DPATH environment variable. If this is not set, the search path will be empty. When opening a file, the system first looks for the file in the current working directory and then checks every directory in the search path.
See Also	IDirect3DRM::GetSearchPath

IDirect3DRM::Tick

Performs the Direct3DRM system heartbeat. When this method is called, the positions of all moving frames are updated according to their current motion attributes, the scene is rendered to the current device, and relevant callback functions are called at their appropriate times. Control is returned when the rendering cycle is complete.

```
HRESULT Tick(  
    D3DVALUE d3dvalTick  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3dvalTick</i> Velocity and rotation step for the IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation and IDirect3DRMFrame::SetVelocity methods.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

Remarks

You can implement this method by using other Retained-Mode methods to allow more flexibility in rendering a scene.

IDirect3DRM2

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRM2** interface to create Direct3DRM2 objects and work with system-level variables.

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMDevice2** and **IDirect3DRMDevice** interfaces to interact with the output device. While the **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface, when created from the **IDirect3DRM** interface, works with an **IDirect3DDevice** Immediate-Mode device, the **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface, when created from the **IDirect3DRM2** interface or initialized by the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromClipper**, **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2**, or **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface** method, works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

IDirect3DRM2 supports all the methods in **IDirect3DRM**. In addition, the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateProgressiveMesh** method had been added. The **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromSurface**, **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromD3D**, and **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromClipper** methods all create a **DIRECT3DRMDEVICE2** object. The **IDirect3DRM2::CreateViewport** method creates a viewport on a **DirectDRMDevice2** object. The **IDirect3DRM2::LoadTexture** and **IDirect3DRM2::LoadTextureFromResource** methods load a **Direct3DRMTexture2** object.

To access the **IDirect3DRM2** COM interface, create an **IDirect3DRM** object with **Direct3DRMCreate**, then query for **IDirect3DRM2** from **IDirect3DRM**.

For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRM and IDirect3DRM2 Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRM2** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Animation

CreateAnimation
CreateAnimationSet

Devices

CreateDevice
CreateDeviceFromClipper
CreateDeviceFromD3D

	CreateDeviceFromSurface GetDevices
Enumeration	EnumerateObjects
Faces	CreateFace
Frames	CreateFrame
Lights	CreateLight CreateLightRGB
Materials	CreateMaterial
Meshes	CreateMesh CreateMeshBuilder
Miscellaneous	CreateObject CreateUserVisual GetNamedObject Load Tick
Progressive Meshes	CreateProgressiveMesh
Search paths	AddSearchPath GetSearchPath SetSearchPath
Shadows	CreateShadow
Textures	CreateTexture CreateTextureFromSurface LoadTexture LoadTextureFromResource SetDefaultTextureColors

SetDefaultTextureShades**Viewports****CreateViewport****Wraps****CreateWrap**

The **IDirect3DRM2** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef**QueryInterface****Release**

IDirect3DRM2::AddSearchPath

Adds a list of directories to the end of the current file search path.

```
HRESULT AddSearchPath(  
    LPCSTR lpPath  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpPath</i> Address of a null-terminated string specifying the path to add to the current search path.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	For Windows, the path should be a list of directories separated by semicolons (;).
See Also	IDirect3DRM2::SetSearchPath

IDirect3DRM2::CreateAnimation

Creates an empty Direct3DRMAnimation object.

```
HRESULT CreateAnimation(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMANIMATION * lpD3DRMAnimation  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpD3DRMAnimation</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMAnimation</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateAnimationSet

Creates an empty Direct3DRMAnimationSet object.

```
HRESULT CreateAnimationSet (  
    LPDIRECT3DRMANIMATIONSET * lplpD3DRMAnimationSet  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpD3DRMAnimationSet</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMAnimationSet</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateDevice

Not implemented on the Windows platform.

```
HRESULT CreateDevice(  
    DWORD dwWidth,  
    DWORD dwHeight,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE* lplpD3DRMDevice  
);
```

IDirect3DRM2::CreateDeviceFromClipper

Creates a Direct3DRMDevice2 Windows device by using a specified DirectDrawClipper object. An **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device

supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

```
HRESULT CreateDeviceFromClipper(
    LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER lpDDClipper,
    LPGUID lpGUID,
    int width,
    int height,
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE2 * lpD3DRMDevice
);
```

Parameters

lpDDClipper

Address of a DirectDrawClipper object.

lpGUID

Address of a globally unique identifier (GUID). This parameter can be NULL.

width and *height*

Width and height of the device to be created.

lpD3DRMDevice

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMDevice2* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

If the *lpGUID* parameter is NULL, the system searches for a device with a default set of device capabilities. This is the recommended way to create a Retained-Mode device because it always works, even if the user installs new hardware.

The system describes the default settings by using the following flags from the **D3DPRIMCAPS** structure in internal device-enumeration calls:

D3DPSHADECAPS_ALPHAFLATSTIPPLED

D3DPTBLENDCAPS_COPY | D3DPTBLENDCAPS_MODULATE

D3DPMISCCAPS_CULLCCW

D3DPRASTERCAPS_FOGVERTEX

D3DPCMPCAPS_LESSEQUAL

D3DPTFILTERCAPS_NEAREST

D3DPTTEXTURECAPS_PERSPECTIVE |

D3DPTTEXTURECAPS_TRANSPARENCY

D3DPTADDRESSCAPS_WRAP

If a hardware device is not found, the monochromatic (ramp) software driver is loaded. An application should enumerate devices instead of specifying NULL in the *lpGUID* parameter if it has special needs that are not met by this list of default settings.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::CreateDeviceFromD3D

Creates a Direct3DRMDevice2 Windows device by using specified Direct3D objects. An **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

```
HRESULT CreateDeviceFromD3D(
    LPDIRECT3D2 lpD3D,
    LPDIRECT3DDEVICE2 lpD3DDevice,
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE2 * lpD3DRMDevice
);
```

Parameters

lpD3D

Address of an instance of Direct3D2.

lpD3DDevice

Address of a Direct3D2 device object.

lpD3DRMDevice

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMDevice2* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::CreateDeviceFromSurface

Creates a Direct3DRMDevice2 Windows device for rendering from the specified DirectDraw surfaces. An **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

```
HRESULT CreateDeviceFromSurface(
    LPGUID lpGUID,
    LPDIRECTDRAW lpDD,
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDSSBack,
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE2 * lpD3DRMDevice
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpGUID</i> Address of the globally unique identifier (GUID) used as the required device driver. If this parameter is NULL, the default device driver is used.
	<i>lpDD</i> Address of the DirectDraw object that is the source of the DirectDraw surface.
	<i>lpDDSSBack</i> Address of the DirectDrawSurface object that represents the back buffer.
	<i>lpD3DRMDevice</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMDevice2</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateFace

Creates an instance of the *IDirect3DRMFace* interface.

```
HRESULT CreateFace(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE * lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFace</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFace</i> interface if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateFrame

Creates a new child frame (a *Direct3DRMFrame2* object) of the given parent frame.

```
HRESULT CreateFrame(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME2* lpD3DRMFrame2  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMFrame</i> Address of a DIRECT3DRMFRAME object that is to be the parent of the new frame.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMFrame</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFrame2</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The child frame inherits the motion attributes of its parent. For example, if the parent is moving with a given velocity, the child frame will also move with that velocity. Furthermore, if the parent is set rotating, the child frame will rotate about the origin of the parent. Frames that have no parent are called scenes. To create a scene, specify NULL as the parent. An application can create a frame with no parent and then associate it with a parent frame later by using the IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddChild method.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddChild

IDirect3DRM2::CreateLight

Creates a new light source with the given type and color.

```
HRESULT CreateLight(
    D3DRMLIGHTTYPE d3drmltLightType,
    D3DCOLOR cColor,
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT* lpD3DRMLight
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>d3drmltLightType</i> One of the lighting types given in the D3DRMLIGHTTYPE enumerated type.</p> <p><i>cColor</i> Color of the light.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMLight</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMLight</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateLightRGB

Creates a new light source with the given type and color.

```
HRESULT CreateLightRGB(  
    D3DRMLIGHTTYPE ltLightType,  
    D3DVALUE vRed,  
    D3DVALUE vGreen,  
    D3DVALUE vBlue,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT* lpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters

ltLightType

One of the lighting types given in the **D3DRMLIGHTTYPE** enumerated type.

vRed, *vGreen*, and *vBlue*

Color of the light.

lpD3DRMLight

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMLight* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::CreateMaterial

Creates a material with the given specular property.

```
HRESULT CreateMaterial(  
    D3DVALUE vPower,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL * lpD3DRMMaterial  
);
```

Parameters

vPower

Sharpness of the reflected highlights, with a value of 5 giving a metallic look and higher values giving a more plastic look to the rendered surface.

lpD3DRMMaterial

Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMMaterial* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::CreateMesh

Creates a new mesh object with no faces. The mesh is not visible until it is added to a frame.

```
HRESULT CreateMesh(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH* lpD3DRMMesh  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMMesh*
Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMMesh* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::CreateMeshBuilder

Creates a new mesh builder object.

```
HRESULT CreateMeshBuilder(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER2* lpD3DRMMeshBuilder2  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMMeshBuilder*
Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::CreateObject

Creates a new object without initializing the object.


```
HRESULT CreateObject(  
    REFCLSID rclsid,  
    LPUNKNOWN pUnkOuter,  
    REFIID riid,  
    LPVOID FAR* ppv  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rclsid</i> Class identifier for the new object.</p> <p><i>pUnkOuter</i> Allows COM aggregation features.</p> <p><i>riid</i> Interface identifier of the object to be created.</p> <p><i>ppv</i> Address of a pointer to the object when the method returns.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>An application that calls this method must initialize the object that has been created. (The other creation methods of the <i>IDirect3DRM2</i> interface initialize the object automatically.) To initialize the new object, you should use the Init method for that object. An application should call the Init method only once to initialize any given object.</p> <p>Applications can use this method to implement aggregation in Direct3DRM objects.</p>

IDirect3DRM2::CreateProgressiveMesh

Creates a new progressive mesh object with no faces. The mesh is not visible until it is added to a frame.

```
HRESULT CreateProgressiveMesh(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMPROGRESSIVEMESH* lpD3DRMProgressiveMesh  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMProgressiveMesh</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateShadow

Creates a shadow by using the specified visual and light, projecting the shadow onto the specified plane. The shadow is a visual that should be added to the frame that contains the visual.

```
HRESULT CreateShadow(
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpVisual,
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpLight,
    D3DVALUE px,
    D3DVALUE py,
    D3DVALUE pz,
    D3DVALUE nx,
    D3DVALUE ny,
    D3DVALUE nz,
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL * lpShadow
);
```

Parameters

lpVisual

Address of the Direct3DRMVisual object that is casting the shadow.

lpLight

Address of the *IDirect3DRMLight* interface that is the light source.

px, *py*, and *pz*

Plane that the shadow is to be projected on.

nx, *ny*, and *nz*

Normal to the plane that the shadow is to be projected on.

lpShadow

Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid pointer to the shadow visual, if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture

Creates a texture from an image in memory.

```
HRESULT CreateTexture(
    LPD3DRMIMAGE lpImage,
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2* lpD3DRMTexture2
);
```

);

Parameters	<p><i>lpImage</i> Address of a D3DRMIMAGE structure describing the source for the texture.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMTexture2</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMTexture2</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The memory associated with the image is used each time the texture is rendered, rather than the memory being copied into Direct3DRM's buffers. This allows the image to be used both as a rendering target and as a texture.

IDirect3DRM2::CreateTextureFromSurface

Creates a texture from a specified DirectDraw surface.

```
HRESULT CreateTextureFromSurface(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDS,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2 * lpD3DRMTexture2  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpDDS</i> Address of the DirectDrawSurface object containing the texture.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMTexture</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMTexture2</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::CreateUserVisual

Creates an application-defined visual object, which can then be added to a scene and rendered by using an application-defined handler.

```
HRESULT CreateUserVisual(  
    D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK fn,
```

```

LPVOID lpArg,
LPDIRECT3DRMUSERVISUAL * lpD3DRMUV
);

```

Parameters	<p><i>fn</i> Application-defined D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK callback function.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Address of application-defined data passed to the callback function.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMUV</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMUserVisual</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	<p>Should return D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i>.</p>

IDirect3DRM2::CreateViewport

Creates a viewport on a **Direct3DRMDevice2** device with device coordinates (*dwXPos*, *dwYPos*) to (*dwXPos* + *dwWidth*, *dwYPos* + *dwHeight*).

```

HRESULT CreateViewport(
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE2 lpDev,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera,
    DWORD dwXPos,
    DWORD dwYPos,
    DWORD dwWidth,
    DWORD dwHeight,
    LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORT* lpD3DRMViewport
);

```

Parameters	<p><i>lpDev</i> Address of a Direct3DRMDevice2 device on which the viewport is to be created.</p> <p><i>lpCamera</i> Address of a frame that describes the position and direction of the view.</p> <p><i>dwXPos</i>, <i>dwYPos</i>, <i>dwWidth</i>, and <i>dwHeight</i> Position and size of the viewport, in device coordinates. The viewport size cannot be larger than the physical device or the method will fail.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMViewport</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMViewport</i> interface if the call succeeds.</p>
-------------------	---

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. If the viewport size is larger than the physical device, returns D3DRMERR_BADVALUE. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The viewport displays objects in the scene that contains the camera, with the view direction and up vector taken from the camera. The viewport size cannot be larger than the physical device.</p> <p>An IDirect3DRMDevice2 interface works with an IDirect3DDevice2 Immediate-Mode device. The IDirect3DDevice2 device supports the DrawPrimitive interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.</p>

IDirect3DRM2::CreateWrap

Creates a wrapping function that can be used to assign texture coordinates to faces and meshes. The vector $[ox\ oy\ oz]$ gives the origin of the wrap, $[dx\ dy\ dz]$ gives its z-axis, and $[ux\ uy\ uz]$ gives its y-axis. The 2D vectors $[ou\ ov]$ and $[su\ sv]$ give an origin and scale factor in the texture applied to the result of the wrapping function.

```
HRESULT CreateWrap(  
    D3DRMWRAPTYPE type,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    D3DVALUE ox,  
    D3DVALUE oy,  
    D3DVALUE oz,  
    D3DVALUE dx,  
    D3DVALUE dy,  
    D3DVALUE dz,  
    D3DVALUE ux,  
    D3DVALUE uy,  
    D3DVALUE uz,  
    D3DVALUE ou,  
    D3DVALUE ov,  
    D3DVALUE su,  
    D3DVALUE sv,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMWRAP* lplpD3DRMWrap  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>type</i> One of the members of the D3DRMWRAPTYPE enumerated type.</p>
-------------------	--

lpRef

Reference frame for the wrap.

ox, *oy*, and *oz*

Origin of the wrap.

dx, *dy*, and *dz*

The z-axis of the wrap.

ux, *uy*, and *uz*

The y-axis of the wrap.

ou and *ov*

Origin in the texture.

su and *sv*

Scale factor in the texture.

*lpD3DRMWrap*Address that will be filled with a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMWrap* interface if the call succeeds.**Return Values**Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::EnumerateObjects

Calls the callback function specified by the *func* parameter on each of the active Direct3DRM objects.

```

HRESULT EnumerateObjects(
    D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK func,
    LPVOID lpArg
);

```

Parameters*func*Application-defined **D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK** callback function to be called with each Direct3DRMObject object and the application-defined argument.*lpArg*

Address of application-defined data passed to the callback function.

Return ValuesReturns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::GetDevices

Returns all the Direct3DRM devices that have been created in the system.

```
HRESULT GetDevices(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICEARRAY* lpDevArray  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpDevArray</i> Address of a pointer that will be filled with the resulting array of Direct3DRM devices. For information about the Direct3DRMDeviceArray object, see the <i>IDirect3DRMDeviceArray</i> interface.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRM2::GetNamedObject

Finds a Direct3DRMObject, given its name.

```
HRESULT GetNamedObject(  
    const char * lpName,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT* lpD3DRMObject  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpName</i> Name of the object to be searched for. <i>lpD3DRMObject</i> Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMObject pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	If the system does not find an object with the name specified in the <i>lpName</i> parameter, this method returns D3DRM_OK but the <i>lpD3DRMObject</i> parameter is NULL.

IDirect3DRM2::GetSearchPath

Returns the current search path. For Windows, the path is a list of directories separated by semicolons (;).

```
HRESULT GetSearchPath(  
    DWORD * lpdwSize,  
    LPSTR lpzPath  
);
```

Parameters

lpdwSize

Pointer to a DWORD. Should contain the length of *lpzPath* when **GetSearchPath** is called. On return, contains the length of the string in *lpzPath* containing the current search path. This parameter cannot be NULL.

lpzPath

On return, contains a pointer to a null-terminated string specifying the search path. If *lpzPath* equals NULL when **GetSearchPath** is called, the method returns the length of the current string in the location pointed to by the *lpdwSize* parameter.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also

IDirect3DRM2::SetSearchPath

IDirect3DRM2::Load

Loads an object.

```
HRESULT Load(  
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,  
    LPVOID lpvObjID,  
    LPID * lpGUIDs,  
    DWORD dwcGUIDs,  
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,  
    D3DRMLOADCALLBACK d3drmLoadProc,  
    LPVOID lpArgLP,  
    D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,  
    LPVOID lpArgLTP,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpParentFrame  
);
```


Parameters

lpvObjSource

Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter.

lpvObjID

Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter. If the **D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION** flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a **DWORD** value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be **NULL**.

lplpGUIDs

Address of an array of interface identifiers to be loaded. For example, if this parameter is a two-element array containing **IID_IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** and **IID_IDirect3DRMAnimationSet**, this method loads all the animation sets and mesh-builder objects. Possible GUIDs must be one or more of the following: **IID_IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder**, **IID_IDirect3DRMAnimationSet**, **IID_IDirect3DRMAnimation**, and **IID_IDirect3DRMFrame**.

dwcGUIDs

Number of elements specified in the *lplpGUIDs* parameter.

d3drmLOFlags

Value of the **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS** type describing the load options.

d3drmLoadProc

A **D3DRMLOADCALLBACK** callback function called when the system reads the specified object.

lpArgLP

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADCALLBACK** callback function.

d3drmLoadTextureProc

A **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function called to load any textures used by an object that require special formatting. This parameter can be **NULL**.

lpArgLTP

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function.

lpParentFrame

Address of a parent **Direct3DRMFrame** object. This argument only affects the loading of animation sets. When an animation that is loaded from an X file references an unparented frame in the X file, its parent is set to this parent frame argument. However, if you ask **Load** to load any frames in the X file, the parent frame argument will not be used as the parent frame for frames in the X file with no parent. That is, the parent frame argument is used only when you load animation sets. This value of this argument can be **NULL**.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks	This method allows great flexibility in loading objects from DirectX files. See IDirect3DRM::Load for an example of how to use it.
----------------	---

IDirect3DRM2::LoadTexture

Loads a Direct3DRMTexture2 texture from the specified file. This texture can have 8, 24, or 32 bits-per-pixel, and it should be in either the Windows bitmap (.bmp) or Portable Pixmap (.ppm) P6 format.

```
HRESULT LoadTexture(
    const char * lpFileName,
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2* lpD3DRMTexture
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpFileName</i> Address of the name of the required .bmp or .ppm file.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMTexture</i> Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid IDirect3DRMTexture2 pointer if the call succeeds.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>LoadTexture checks whether the texture is in BMP or PPM format, which are the formats it knows how to load. If you want to load other formats, you can add code to the callback to load the image into a D3DRMIMAGE structure and then call IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture.</p>

If you write your own texture callback, the **LoadTexture** call in the texture callback does not take a reference to the texture. For example:

```
HRESULT loadTextures(char *name, void *arg, LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2 *tex)
{
    return lpD3DRM2->LoadTexture(name, tex);
}
```

In this sample, no reference is taken for *tex*. If you want to keep a reference to each texture loaded by your texture callback, you should **AddRef** the texture. For example:

```
LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2 *texarray;

HRESULT loadTextures(char *name, void *arg, LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE2 *tex)
{
    if (FAILED(lpD3DRM2->LoadTexture(name, tex)) {
```

```
        return NULL;
    }

    texArray[current++] = tex;
    tex->AddRef();

    return tex;
}
```

IDirect3DTexture2::LoadTextureFromResource

Loads a Direct3DTexture2 texture from a specified resource.

```
HRESULT LoadTextureFromResource(  
    HMODULE hModule,  
    LPCTSTR strName,  
    LPCTSTR strType,  
    LPDIRECT3DTEXTURE2 * lpD3DTexture  
);
```

Parameters

- hModule*
Handle of the module whose executable file contains the resource.
- strName*
A null-terminated string specifying the name of the resource to be used as the texture.
- strType*
A null-terminated string specifying the type name of the resource. This parameter can be one of the following resource types or a user-defined type:
- | Value | Meaning |
|-----------|---|
| RT_BITMAP | Bitmap resource |
| RT_RCDATA | Application-defined resource (raw data) |
- lpD3DTexture*
Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid **IDirect3DTexture2** object if the call succeeds.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRM2::SetDefaultTextureColors

Sets the default colors to be used for a Direct3DRMTexture2 object.

```
HRESULT SetDefaultTextureColors(  
    DWORD dwColors  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwColors</i> Number of colors.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method affects the texture colors only when it is called before the IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture method; it has no effect on textures that have already been created.

IDirect3DRM2::SetDefaultTextureShades

Sets the default shades to be used for an Direct3DRMTexture2 object.

```
HRESULT SetDefaultTextureShades(  
    DWORD dwShades  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwShades</i> Number of shades.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method affects the texture shades only when it is called before the IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture method; it has no effect on textures that have already been created.

IDirect3DRM2::SetSearchPath

Sets the current file search path from a list of directories. For Windows, the path should be a list of directories separated by semicolons (;).

```
HRESULT SetSearchPath(  
    LPCSTR lpPath  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpPath</i> Address of a null-terminated string specifying the path to set as the current search path.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The default search path is taken from the value of the D3DPATH environment variable. If this is not set, the search path will be empty. When opening a file, the system first looks for the file in the current working directory and then checks every directory in the search path.</p> <p>D3DPATH is an environment variable that sets the default search path.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRM2::GetSearchPath

IDirect3DRM2::Tick

Performs the Direct3DRM system heartbeat. When this method is called, the positions of all moving frames are updated according to their current motion attributes, the scene is rendered to the current device, and relevant callback functions are called at their appropriate times. Control is returned when the rendering cycle is complete.

```
HRESULT Tick(  
    D3DVALUE d3dvalTick  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3dvalTick</i> Velocity and rotation step for the IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation and IDirect3DRMFrame::SetVelocity methods.
-------------------	--

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	You can implement this method by using other Retained-Mode methods to allow more flexibility in rendering a scene.

IDirect3DRMAnimation

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface to animate the position, orientation, and scaling of visuals, lights, and viewports. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMAnimation and IDirect3DRMAnimationSet Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Keys	AddPositionKey AddRotateKey AddScaleKey DeleteKey
Miscellaneous	SetFrame SetTime
Options	GetOptions SetOptions

The **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName

GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMAnimation object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateAnimation** method.

IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddPositionKey

Adds a position key to the animation.

```
HRESULT AddPositionKey(  
    D3DVALUE rvTime,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rvTime</i></p> <p>Time in the animation to store the position key. The time units are arbitrary and zero-based; a key whose <i>rvTime</i> value is 49 occurs exactly in the middle of an animation whose last key has an <i>rvTime</i> value of 99.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i></p> <p>Position.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The transformation applied by this method is a translation. For information about the matrix mathematics involved in transformations, see 3D Transformations .
See Also	IDirect3DRMAnimation::DeleteKey

IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddRotateKey

Adds a rotate key to the animation.

```
HRESULT AddRotateKey(  
    D3DVALUE rvTime,
```

```
D3DRMQUATERNION *rqQuat
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rvTime</i> Time in the animation to store the rotate key. The time units are arbitrary and zero-based; a key whose <i>rvTime</i> value is 49 occurs exactly in the middle of an animation whose last key has an <i>rvTime</i> value of 99.</p> <p><i>rqQuat</i> Quaternion representing the rotation.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method applies a rotation transformation. For information about the matrix mathematics involved in transformations, see 3D Transformations .
See Also	IDirect3DRMAnimation::DeleteKey

IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddScaleKey

Adds a scale key to the animation.

```
HRESULT AddScaleKey(
    D3DVALUE rvTime,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rvTime</i> Time in the animation to store the scale key. The time units are arbitrary and zero-based; a key whose <i>rvTime</i> value is 49 occurs exactly in the middle of an animation whose last key has an <i>rvTime</i> value of 99.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i> Scale factor.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method applies a scaling transformation. For information about the matrix mathematics involved in transformations, see 3D Transformations .
See Also	IDirect3DRMAnimation::DeleteKey

IDirect3DAnimation::DeleteKey

Removes a key from an animation.

```
HRESULT DeleteKey(  
    D3DVALUE rvTime  
);
```

Parameters

rvTime

Time identifying the key that will be removed from the animation.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DAnimation::GetOptions

Retrieves animation options.

```
D3DRMANIMATIONOPTIONS GetOptions();
```

Return Values

Returns the value of the D3DRMANIMATIONOPTIONS type describing the animation options.

See Also

IDirect3DAnimation::SetOptions

IDirect3DAnimation::SetFrame

Sets the frame for the animation.

```
HRESULT SetFrame(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame  
);
```

Parameters

lpD3DRMFrame

Address of a variable representing the frame to set for the animation.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMAnimation::SetOptions

Sets the animation options.

```
HRESULT SetOptions(  
    D3DRMANIMATIONOPTIONS d3drmanimFlags  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmanimFlags</i> Value of the D3DRMANIMATIONOPTIONS type describing the animation options.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMAnimation::GetOptions

IDirect3DRMAnimation::SetTime

Sets the current time for this animation.

```
HRESULT SetTime(  
    D3DVALUE rvTime  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvTime</i> New current time for the animation. The time units are arbitrary and zero-based; a key whose <i>rvTime</i> value is 49 occurs exactly in the middle of an animation whose last key has an <i>rvTime</i> value of 99.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMAnimationSet

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet** interface to group Direct3DRMAnimation objects together, which can simplify the playback of complex animation sequences. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMAnimation and IDirect3DRMAnimationSet Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Adding, loading, and removing	AddAnimation DeleteAnimation Load
Time	SetTime

The **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The **Direct3DRMAnimationSet** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateAnimationSet** method.

IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::AddAnimation

Adds an animation to the animation set.

```
HRESULT AddAnimation(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMANIMATION lpD3DRMAnimation  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMAnimation</i> Address of the Direct3DRMAnimation object to be added to the animation set.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::DeleteAnimation

Removes a previously added animation from the animation set.

```
HRESULT DeleteAnimation(
    LPDIRECT3DRMANIMATION lpD3DRMAnimation
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMAnimation</i> Address of the Direct3DRMAnimation object to be removed from the animation set.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::Load

Loads an animation set.

```
HRESULT Load(
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,
    LPVOID lpvObjID,
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,
    D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,
    LPVOID lpArgLTP,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpParentFrame
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpvObjSource</i> Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the <i>d3drmLOFlags</i> parameter.
-------------------	--

lpvObjID

Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter. If the D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a **DWORD** value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be NULL.

d3drmLOFlags

Value of the **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS** type describing the load options.

d3drmLoadTextureProc

A **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function called to load any textures used by the object that require special formatting. This parameter can be NULL.

lpArgLTP

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function.

lpParentFrame

Address of a parent Direct3DRMFrame object. This argument only affects the loading of animation sets. When an animation that is loaded from an X file references an unparented frame in the X file, its parent is set to this parent frame argument. However, if you ask **Load** to load any frames in the X file, the parent frame argument will not be used as the parent frame for frames in the X file with no parent. That is, the parent frame argument is used only when you load animation sets. This value of this argument can be NULL.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks By default, this method loads the first animation set in the file specified by the *lpvObjSource* parameter.

IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::SetTime

Sets the time for this animation set.

```
HRESULT SetTime(  
    D3DVALUE rvTime  
);
```

Parameters

rvTime
New time.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMDevice

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface to interact with the output device. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMDevice*, *IDirect3DRMDevice2*, and *IDirect3DRMDeviceArray* Interfaces.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Buffer counts	GetBufferCount
	SetBufferCount
Color models	GetColorModel
Dithering	GetDither
	SetDither
Initialization	Init
	InitFromClipper
	InitFromD3D
Miscellaneous	GetDirect3DDevice
	GetHeight
	GetTrianglesDrawn
	GetViewports
	GetWidth
	GetWireframeOptions
	Update
Notifications	AddUpdateCallback
	DeleteUpdateCallback
Rendering quality	GetQuality
	SetQuality
Shading	GetShades
	SetShades

Texture quality

GetTextureQuality

SetTextureQuality

The **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMDevice** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback

Clone

DeleteDestroyCallback

GetAppData

GetClassName

GetName

SetAppData

SetName

The **Direct3DRMDevice** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateDevice** method.

IDirect3DRMDevice::AddUpdateCallback

Adds a callback function that alerts the application when a change occurs to the device. The system calls this callback function whenever the application calls the **IDirect3DRMDevice::Update** method.

```
HRESULT AddUpdateCallback(  
    D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK d3drmUpdateProc,  
    LPVOID arg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmUpdateProc</i> Address of an application-defined callback function, D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK . <i>arg</i> Private data to be passed to the update callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice::DeleteUpdateCallback , IDirect3DRMDevice::Update , D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

IDirect3DRMDevice::DeleteUpdateCallback

Removes an update callback function that was added by calling the **IDirect3DRMDevice::AddUpdateCallback** method.

```
HRESULT DeleteUpdateCallback(  
    D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK d3drmUpdateProc,  
    LPVOID arg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmUpdateProc</i> Address of an application-defined callback function, D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK . <i>arg</i> Private data that was passed to the update callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice::AddUpdateCallback , IDirect3DRMDevice::Update , D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetBufferCount

Retrieves the value set in a call to the **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetBufferCount** method.

```
DWORD GetBufferCount( );
```


Return Values Returns the number of buffers—one for single-buffering, two for double-buffering, and so on.

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetColorModel

Retrieves the color model of a device.

```
D3DCOLORMODEL GetColorModel( );
```

Return Values Returns a value from the **D3DCOLORMODEL** enumerated type that describes the Direct3D color model (RGB or monochrome).

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetDirect3DDevice

Retrieves a pointer to an Immediate-Mode device.

```
HRESULT GetDirect3DDevice(  
    LPDIRECT3DDEVICE * lplpD3DDevice  
);
```

Parameters lplpD3DDevice
Address of a pointer that is initialized with a pointer to an Immediate-Mode device object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetDither

Retrieves the dither flag for the device.

```
BOOL GetDither( );
```

Return Values Returns TRUE if the dither flag is set, or FALSE otherwise.

See Also **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetDither**

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetHeight

Retrieves the height, in pixels, of a device. This method is a convenience function.

DWORD GetHeight();

Return Values Returns the height.

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetQuality

Retrieves the rendering quality for the device.

D3DRMRENDERQUALITY GetQuality();

Return Values Returns one or more of the members of the enumerated types represented by the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type.

See Also [IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality](#)

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetShades

Retrieves the number of shades in a ramp of colors used for shading.

DWORD GetShades();

Return Values Returns the number of shades.

See Also [IDirect3DRMDevice::SetShades](#)

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetTextureQuality

Retrieves the current texture quality parameter for the device. Texture quality is relevant only for an RGB device.

D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY GetTextureQuality();

- Return Values** Returns one of the members of the **D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY** enumerated type.
- See Also** **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality**

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetTrianglesDrawn

Retrieves the number of triangles drawn to a device since its creation. This method is a convenience function.

DWORD GetTrianglesDrawn();

- Return Values** Returns the number of triangles.
- Remarks** The number of triangles includes those that were passed to the renderer but were not drawn because they were backfacing. The number does not include triangles that were rejected for lying outside of the viewing frustum.

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetViewports

Constructs a Direct3DRMViewportArray object that represents the viewports currently constructed from the device.

HRESULT GetViewports(
 LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORTARRAY* *lpViewports*
);

- Parameters** *lpViewports*
Address of a pointer that is initialized with a valid Direct3DRMViewportArray object if the call succeeds.
- Return Values** Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetWidth

Retrieves the width, in pixels, of a device. This method is a convenience function.

```
DWORD GetWidth( );
```

Return Values Returns the width.

IDirect3DRMDevice::GetWireframeOptions

Retrieves the wireframe options of a given device.

```
DWORD GetWireframeOptions( );
```

Return Values Returns a bitwise **OR** of the following values:

D3DRMWIREFRAME_CULL

The backfacing faces are not drawn.

D3DRMWIREFRAME_HIDDENLINE

Wireframe-rendered lines are obscured by nearer objects.

IDirect3DRMDevice::Init

Not implemented on the Windows platform.

```
HRESULT Init(  
    ULONG width,  
    ULONG height  
);
```

IDirect3DRMDevice::InitFromClipper

Initializes a device from a specified DirectDrawClipper object.

```
HRESULT InitFromClipper(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER lpDDClipper,  
    LPGUID lpGUID,  
    int width,  
    int height  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpDDClipper</i>
	Address of the DirectDrawClipper object to use as an initializer.
	<i>lpGUID</i>
	Address of the globally unique identifier (GUID) used as the interface identifier.
	<i>width</i> and <i>height</i>
	Width and height of the device.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DResourceManager::InitFromD3D

Initializes a Retained-Mode device from a specified Direct3D Immediate-Mode object and Immediate-Mode device.

```
HRESULT InitFromD3D(  
    LPDIRECT3D lpD3D,  
    LPDIRECT3DDEVICE lpD3DDevice  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3D</i>
	Address of the Direct3D Immediate-Mode object to use to initialize the Retained-Mode device.
	<i>lpD3DDevice</i>
	Address of the Immediate-Mode device to use to initialize the Retained-Mode device.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMDevice::SetBufferCount

Sets the number of buffers currently being used by the application.

```
HRESULT SetBufferCount(  
    DWORD dwCount  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwCount</i> Specifies the number of buffers—one for single-buffering, two for double-buffering, and so on. The default value is 1, which is correct only for single-buffered window operation.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	An application that employs double-buffering or triple-buffering must use this method to inform the system of how many buffers it is using so that the system can calculate how much of the window to clear and update on each frame.
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice::GetBufferCount

IDirect3DRMDevice::SetDither

Sets the dither flag for the device.

```
HRESULT SetDither(  
    BOOL bDither  
);
```

Parameters	<i>bDither</i> New dithering mode for the device. The default is TRUE.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice::GetDither

IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality

Sets the rendering quality of a device

```
HRESULT SetQuality (  
    D3DRMRENDERQUALITY rqQuality  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rqQuality</i></p> <p>One or more of the members of the enumerated types represented by the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY type. The default setting is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The rendering quality is the maximum quality at which rendering can take place on the rendering surface of that device.</p> <p>An object's quality has three components: shade mode (flat or gouraud, phong is not yet implemented and will default to gouraud shading), lighting type (on or off), and fill mode (point, wireframe or solid).</p> <p>You set the quality of a device with SetQuality. By default it is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT (flat shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder, or Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object with their respective SetQuality methods. By default, the quality of these objects is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD (gouraud shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>DirectX Retained Mode renders an object at the lowest quality setting based on the device and object's current setting for each individual component. For example, if the object's current quality setting is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD, and the device is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT then the object will be rendered with flat shading, solid fill and lights on.</p> <p>If the object's current quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD D3DRMLIGHT_OFF D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME and the device's quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_FLAT D3DRMLIGHT_ON D3DRMFILL_POINT, then the object will be rendered with flat shading, lights off and point fill mode.</p> <p>These rules apply to Direct3DRMMeshBuilder objects, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 objects, and Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh objects. However, Direct3DRMMesh objects do not follow these rules. Mesh objects</p>

ignore the device's quality settings and use the group quality setting (which defaults to D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD).

See Also `IDirect3DRMDevice::GetQuality`

IDirect3DRMDevice::SetShades

Sets the number of shades in a ramp of colors used for shading.

```
HRESULT SetShades(  
    DWORD ulShades  
);
```

Parameters *ulShades*
New number of shades. This parameter must be a power of 2. The default is 32.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also `IDirect3DRMDevice::GetShades`

IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality

Sets the texture quality for the device.

```
HRESULT SetTextureQuality(  
    D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY tqTextureQuality  
);
```

Parameters *tqTextureQuality*
One of the members of the **D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY** enumerated type. The default is **D3DRMTEXTURE_NEAREST**.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also `IDirect3DRMDevice::GetTextureQuality`

IDirect3DRMDevice::Update

Copies the image that has been rendered to the display. It also provides a heartbeat function to the device driver.

HRESULT Update();

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Each call to this method causes the system to call an application-defined callback function, D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK . To add a callback function, use the IDirect3DRMDevice::AddUpdateCallback method.
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice::AddUpdateCallback , D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

IDirect3DRMDevice2

Applications use the methods of the *IDirect3DRMDevice2* and **IDirect3DRMDevice** interfaces to interact with the output device. While **IDirect3DRMDevice**, when created from the **IDirect3DRM** interface, works with an **IDirect3DDevice** Immediate-Mode device, **IDirect3DRMDevice2**, when created from the **IDirect3DRM2** interface, or initialized by the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2** or **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface** method, works with an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device. The **IDirect3DDevice2** device supports the **DrawPrimitive** interface as well as execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

The **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface** method uses the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDevice** method to create an *IDirect3DRMDevice2* interface. The **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2** method uses an **IDirect3D2** Immediate-Mode object and an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device to initialize an **IDirect3DRMDevice2** Retained-Mode device.

You can still query back and forth between **IDirect3DRMDevice** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2**. The main difference is in how the underlying Immediate-Mode device is created.

IDirect3DRMDevice2 contains all the methods in **IDirect3DRMDevice** plus two additional ones that allow you to control transparency, **IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetRenderMode** and **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetRenderMode**, one additional initialization method, **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface**, and two changed methods

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetDirect3DDevice2 and **IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2** which get and initialize an **IDirect3DRMDevice2** object rather than an **IDirect3DRMDevice** object.

This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMDevice*, *IDirect3DRMDevice2*, and *IDirect3DRMDeviceArray* Interfaces.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Buffer counts	GetBufferCount
	SetBufferCount
Color models	GetColorModel
Dithering	GetDither
	SetDither
Initialization	Init
	InitFromClipper
	InitFromD3D2
	InitFromSurface
Miscellaneous	GetDirect3DDevice2
	GetHeight
	GetTrianglesDrawn
	GetViewports
	GetWidth
	GetWireframeOptions
Notifications	Update
Notifications	AddUpdateCallback
	DeleteUpdateCallback
Rendering quality	GetQuality
	SetQuality
Shading	GetShades

	SetShades
Texture quality	GetTextureQuality
	SetTextureQuality
Transparency	GetRenderMode
	SetRenderMode

The **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The **IUnknown** interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMDevice2** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback

Clone

DeleteDestroyCallback

GetAppData

GetClassName

GetName

SetAppData

SetName

The **Direct3DRMDevice2** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDevice** method.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::AddUpdateCallback

Adds a callback function that alerts the application when a change occurs to the device. The system calls this callback function whenever the application calls the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::Update** method.

```
HRESULT AddUpdateCallback(  
    D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK d3drmUpdateProc,  
    LPVOID arg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmUpdateProc</i> Address of an application-defined callback function, D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK . <i>arg</i> Private data to be passed to the update callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice2::DeleteUpdateCallback , IDirect3DRMDevice2::Update , D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

IDirect3DRMDevice2::DeleteUpdateCallback

Removes an update callback function that was added by calling the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::AddUpdateCallback** method.

```
HRESULT DeleteUpdateCallback(  
    D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK d3drmUpdateProc,  
    LPVOID arg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmUpdateProc</i> Address of an application-defined callback function, D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK . <i>arg</i> Private data that was passed to the update callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice2::AddUpdateCallback , IDirect3DRMDevice2::Update , D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetBufferCount

Retrieves the value set in a call to the **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetBufferCount** method.

DWORD GetBufferCount();

Return Values Returns the number of buffers—one for single-buffering, two for double-buffering, and so on.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetColorModel

Retrieves the color model of a device.

D3DCOLORMODEL GetColorModel();

Return Values Returns a value from the **D3DCOLORMODEL** enumerated type that describes the Direct3D color model (RGB or monochrome).

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetDirect3DDevice2

Retrieves a pointer to an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device.

HRESULT GetDirect3DDevice2(
 LPDIRECT3DDEVICE2 * *lpD3DDevice*
);

Parameters *lpD3DDevice*
Address of a pointer that is initialized with a pointer to an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device object.

Return Values Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks The **IDirect3DDevice2** device will support the DrawPrimitive interface and execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetDither

Retrieves the dither flag for the device.

BOOL GetDither();

Return Values Returns TRUE if the dither flag is set, or FALSE otherwise.

See Also IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetDither

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetHeight

Retrieves the height, in pixels, of a device. This method is a convenience function.

DWORD GetHeight();

Return Values Returns the height.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetQuality

Retrieves the rendering quality for the device.

D3DRMRENDERQUALITY GetQuality();

Return Values Returns one or more of the members of the enumerated types represented by the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type.

See Also IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetQuality

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetRenderMode

Retrieves the current transparency flags.

DWORD GetRenderMode();

Return Values Returns the value of the current transparency flags.

Remarks Transparency flags have the following values:

Flag	Value
No flag set (default)	0
D3DRMRENDERMODE_BLEND EDTRANSPARENCY	1
D3DRMRENDERMODE_SORTE DTRANSPARENCY	2

See Also **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetRenderMode**

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetShades

Retrieves the number of shades in a ramp of colors used for shading.

DWORD GetShades();

Return Values Returns the number of shades.

See Also **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetShades**

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetTextureQuality

Retrieves the current texture quality parameter for the device. Texture quality is relevant only for an RGB device.

D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY GetTextureQuality();

Return Values Returns one of the members of the **D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY** enumerated type.

See Also **IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetTextureQuality**

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetTrianglesDrawn

Retrieves the number of triangles drawn to a device since its creation. This method is a convenience function.

DWORD GetTrianglesDrawn();

Return Values Returns the number of triangles.

Remarks The number of triangles includes those that were passed to the renderer but were not drawn because they were backfacing. The number does not include triangles that were rejected for lying outside of the viewing frustum.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetViewports

Constructs a Direct3DRMViewportArray object that represents the viewports currently constructed from the device.

**HRESULT GetViewports(
LPDIRECT3DRMVIEWPORTARRAY* *lpViewports*
);**

Parameters *lpViewports*
Address of a pointer that is initialized with a valid Direct3DRMViewportArray object if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetWidth

Retrieves the width, in pixels, of a device. This method is a convenience function.

DWORD GetWidth();

Return Values Returns the width.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetWireframeOptions

Retrieves the wireframe options of a given device.

DWORD GetWireframeOptions();

Return Values Returns a bitwise **OR** of the following values:

D3DRMWIREFRAME_CULL

The backfacing faces are not drawn.

D3DRMWIREFRAME_HIDDENLINE

Wireframe-rendered lines are obscured by nearer objects.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::Init

Not implemented on the Windows platform.

HRESULT Init(
 ULONG *width*,
 ULONG *height*
);

IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromClipper

Initializes an **IDirect3DDevice2** device from a specified DirectDrawClipper object using **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDevice**.

HRESULT InitFromClipper(
 LPDIRECTDRAWCLIPPER *lpDDClipper*,
 LPGUID *lpGUID*,
 int *width*,
 int *height*
);

Parameters

lpDDClipper

Address of the DirectDrawClipper object to use as an initializer.

lpGUID the Direct3D device driver to use.

width and *height*

Width and height of the device.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromD3D2

Initializes an **IDirect3DRMDevice2** Retained-Mode device from an **IDirect3D2** Immediate-Mode object and an **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device.

```
HRESULT InitFromD3D2(
    LPDIRECT3D2 lpD3D,
    LPDIRECT3DDEVICE2 lpD3DDIMDev
);
```

Parameters

lpD3D
Address of the **IDirect3D2** Immediate-Mode object to use to initialize the Retained-Mode device.

lpD3DDIMDev
Address of the **IDirect3DDevice2** Immediate-Mode device to use to initialize the Retained-Mode device.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks The **IDirect3DRMDevice2** device initialized from **IDirect3DDevice2** will support the DrawPrimitive interface and execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::InitFromSurface

Initializes a **IDirect3DDevice2** device from a specified DirectDraw surface, using the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateDevice** method.

```
HRESULT InitFromSurface(
    LPGUID lpGUID,
    LPDIRECTDRAW lpDD,
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDSSBack
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpGUID</i> Address of the globally unique identifier (GUID) that identifies the Direct3D device driver to use.
	<i>lpDD</i> Address of the interface of a DirectDraw object that created the DirectDrawSurface.
	<i>lpDDSBack</i> Address of the interface of a DirectDrawSurface back buffer onto which the device will render.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The IDirect3DRMDevice2 device initialized will support the DrawPrimitive interface and execute buffers, and is required for progressive meshes and for alpha blending and sorting of transparent objects.

IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetBufferCount

Sets the number of buffers currently being used by the application.

```
HRESULT SetBufferCount(  
    DWORD dwCount  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwCount</i> Specifies the number of buffers—one for single-buffering, two for double-buffering, and so on. The default value is 1, which is correct only for single-buffered window operation.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	An application that employs double-buffering or triple-buffering must use this method to inform the system of how many buffers it is using so that the system can calculate how much of the window to clear and update on each frame.
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetBufferCount

IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetDither

Sets the dither flag for the device.

```
HRESULT SetDither(  
    BOOL bDither  
);
```

Parameters *bDither*

New dithering mode for the device. The default is TRUE.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetDither

IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetQuality

Sets the rendering quality of a device

```
HRESULT SetQuality (  
    D3DRMRENDERQUALITY rqQuality  
);
```

Parameters *rqQuality*

One or more of the members of the enumerated types represented by the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type. The default setting is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks The rendering quality is the maximum quality at which rendering can take place on the rendering surface of that device.

An object's quality has three components: shade mode (flat or gouraud, phong is not yet implemented and will default to gouraud shading), lighting type (on or off), and fill mode (point, wireframe or solid).

You set the quality of a device with **SetQuality**. By default it is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT (flat shading, lights on, and solid fill).

You can set the quality of a `Direct3DRMP ProgressiveMesh`, `Direct3DRMMeshBuilder`, or `Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2` object with their respective **SetQuality** methods. By default, the quality of these objects is `D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD` (gouraud shading, lights on, and solid fill).

DirectX Retained Mode renders an object at the lowest quality setting based on the device and object's current setting for each individual component. For example, if the object's current quality setting is `D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD`, and the device is `D3DRMRENDER_FLAT` then the object will be rendered with flat shading, solid fill and lights on.

If the object's current quality setting is `D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD|D3DRMLIGHT_OFF|D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME` and the device's quality setting is `D3DRMSHADE_FLAT|D3DRMLIGHT_ON|D3DRMFILL_POINT`, then the object will be rendered with flat shading, lights off and point fill mode.

These rules apply to `Direct3DRMMeshBuilder` objects, `Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2` objects, and `Direct3DRMP ProgressiveMesh` objects. However, `Direct3DRMMesh` objects do not follow these rules. Mesh objects ignore the device's quality settings and use the group quality setting (which defaults to `D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD`).

See Also `IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetQuality`

IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetRenderMode

Sets the transparency mode. The mode type determines how transparent objects will be rendered. The default mode renders transparent objects with stippled transparency.

```
HRESULT SetRenderMode(  
    DWORD dwFlags  
);
```

Parameters

dwFlags

One or more of the transparent mode flags. The default (*dwFlags* = 0) sets the transparency mode to stippled transparency. In addition, flags can have one or more of the following values:

D3DRMRENDERMODE_BLENDEDTRANSPARENCY (*dwFlags* = 1) sets the transparency mode to alpha blending.

D3DRMRENDERMODE_SORTEDTRANSPARENCY (*dwFlags* = 2) sets the transparency mode so that transparent polygons in the scene are buffered, sorted,

and rendered in a second pass. This flag has no effect if the D3DRMRENDERMODE_BLENDTRANSPARENCY flag is not also set.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks If the D3DRMRENDERMODE_BLENDTRANSPARENCY and D3DRMRENDERMODE_SORTEDTRANSPARENCY flags are set together, it ensures that when two transparent objects are rendered one on top of the other, the image will blend in the correct order to ensure the right visual result.

See Also IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetRenderMode

IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetShades

Sets the number of shades in a ramp of colors used for shading.

```
HRESULT SetShades(  
    DWORD ulShades  
);
```

Parameters *ulShades*

New number of shades. This parameter must be a power of 2. The default is 32.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetShades

IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetTextureQuality

Sets the texture quality for the device.

```
HRESULT SetTextureQuality(  
    D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY tqTextureQuality  
);
```

Parameters *tqTextureQuality*

One of the members of the D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY enumerated type. The default is D3DRMTEXTURE_NEAREST.

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice2::GetTextureQuality

IDirect3DRMDevice2::Update

Copies the image that has been rendered to the display. It also provides a heartbeat function to the device driver.

HRESULT Update();

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Each call to this method causes the system to call an application-defined callback function, D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK . To add a callback function, use the IDirect3DRMDevice2::AddUpdateCallback method.
See Also	IDirect3DRMDevice2::AddUpdateCallback , D3DRMUPDATECALLBACK

IDirect3DRMFace

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMFace** interface to interact with a single polygon in a mesh. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMFace and IDirect3DRMFaceArray Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMFace** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Color	GetColor SetColor SetColorRGB
Materials	GetMaterial SetMaterial
Textures	GetTexture GetTextureCoordinateIndex GetTextureCoordinates

GetTextureTopology
SetTexture
SetTextureCoordinates
SetTextureTopology

Vertices and normals

AddVertex
AddVertexAndNormalIndexed
GetNormal
GetVertex
GetVertexCount
GetVertexIndex
GetVertices

The **IDirect3DRMFace** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMFace** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The **Direct3DRMFace** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateFace** method.

IDirect3DRMFace::AddVertex

Adds a vertex to a **Direct3DRMFace** object.


```
HRESULT AddVertex(  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters *x*, *y*, and *z*
The *x*, *y*, and *z* components of the position of the new vertex.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFace::AddVertexAndNormalIndexed

Adds a vertex and a normal to a IDirect3DRMFace object, using an index for the vertex and an index for the normal in the containing mesh builder. The face, vertex, and normal must already be part of a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT AddVertexAndNormalIndexed(  
    DWORD vertex,  
    DWORD normal  
);
```

Parameters *vertex* and *normal*
Indexes of the vertex and normal to add.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFace::GetColor

Retrieves the color of a IDirect3DRMFace object.

```
D3DCOLOR GetColor();
```

Return Values Returns the color.

See Also IDirect3DRMFace::SetColor

IDirect3DRMFace::GetMaterial

Retrieves the material of a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetMaterial(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL* lpMaterial  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpMaterial</i> Address of a variable that will be filled with a pointer to the Direct3DRMMaterial object applied to the face.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFace::SetMaterial

IDirect3DRMFace::GetNormal

Retrieves the normal vector of a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetNormal(  
    D3DVECTOR *lpNormal  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpNormal</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the normal vector of the face.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFace::GetTexture

Retrieves the Direct3DRMTexture object applied to a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE* lpTexture
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpTexture</i> Address of a variable that will be filled with a pointer to the texture applied to the face.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFace::SetTexture

IDirect3DRMFace::GetTextureCoordinateIndex

Retrieves the index of the vertex for texture coordinates in the face's mesh. This index corresponds to the index specified in the *dwIndex* parameter.

```
int GetTextureCoordinateIndex(  
    DWORD dwIndex  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwIndex</i> Index within the face of the vertex.
Return Values	Returns the index.

IDirect3DRMFace::GetTextureCoordinates

Retrieves the texture coordinates of a vertex in a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetTextureCoordinates(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE *lpU,  
    D3DVALUE *lpV  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i> Index of the vertex.
-------------------	--------------------------------------

lpU and *lpV*

Addresses of variables that are filled with the texture coordinates of the vertex.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFace::GetTextureTopology

Retrieves the texture topology of a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetTextureTopology(  
    BOOL *lpU,  
    BOOL *lpV  
);
```

Parameters *lpU* and *lpV*

Addresses of variables that are set or cleared depending on how the cylindrical wrapping flags are set for the face.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also IDirect3DRMFace::SetTextureTopology

IDirect3DRMFace::GetVertex

Retrieves the position and normal of a vertex in a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetVertex(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVECTOR *lpPosition,  
    D3DVECTOR *lpNormal  
);
```

Parameters *index*

Index of the vertex.

lpPosition and *lpNormal*

Addresses of **D3DVECTOR** structures that will be filled with the position and normal of the vertex, respectively.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFace::GetVertexCount

Retrieves the number of vertices in a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
int GetVertexCount( );
```

Return Values Returns the number of vertices.

IDirect3DRMFace::GetVertexIndex

Retrieves the index of the vertex in the face's mesh. This index corresponds to the index specified in the *dwIndex* parameter.

```
int GetVertexIndex (  
    DWORD dwIndex  
);
```

Parameters *dwIndex*
Index within the face of the vertex.

Return Values Returns the index.

IDirect3DRMFace::GetVertices

Retrieves the position and normal vector of each vertex in a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT GetVertices(  
    DWORD *lpdwVertexCount,  
    D3DVECTOR *lpPosition,  
    D3DVECTOR *lpNormal  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpdwVertexCount</i> Address of a variable that is filled with the number of vertices. This parameter cannot be NULL.</p> <p><i>lpPosition</i> and <i>lpNormal</i> Arrays of D3DVECTOR structures that will be filled with the positions and normal vectors of the vertices, respectively. If both of these parameters are NULL, the method will fill the <i>lpdwVertexCount</i> parameter with the number of vertices that will be retrieved.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFace::SetColor

Sets a Direct3DRMFace object to a given color.

```
HRESULT SetColor(  
    D3DCOLOR color  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>color</i> Color to set.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFace::GetColor

IDirect3DRMFace::SetColorRGB

Sets a Direct3DRMFace object to a given color.

```
HRESULT SetColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>red</i>, <i>green</i>, and <i>blue</i> The red, green, and blue components of the color.</p>
-------------------	--

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFace::SetMaterial

Sets the material of a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT SetMaterial(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL lpD3DRMMaterial  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMMaterial*
Address of the material.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFace::GetMaterial**

IDirect3DRMFace::SetTexture

Sets the texture of a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT SetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMTexture*
Address of the texture.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFace::GetTexture**

IDirect3DRMFace::SetTextureCoordinates

Sets the texture coordinates of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT SetTextureCoordinates(
    DWORD vertex,
    D3DVALUE u,
    D3DVALUE v
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>vertex</i> Index of the vertex to be set. For example, if the face were a triangle, the possible vertex indices would be 0, 1, and 2.</p> <p><i>u</i> and <i>v</i> Texture coordinates to assign to the specified vertex.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFace::SetTextureTopology

Sets the texture topology of a Direct3DRMFace object.

```
HRESULT SetTextureTopology(
    BOOL cylU,
    BOOL cylV
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>cylU</i> and <i>cylV</i> Specify whether the texture has a cylindrical topology in the u and v dimensions.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFace::GetTextureTopology

IDirect3DRMFrame

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface to interact with frames—an object's frame of reference. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMFrame*, *IDirect3DRMFrame2*, and *IDirect3DRMFrameArray* Interfaces.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Background

GetSceneBackground

Direct3D Retained-Mode

	GetSceneBackgroundDepth SetSceneBackground SetSceneBackgroundDepth SetSceneBackgroundImage SetSceneBackgroundRGB
Color	GetColor SetColor SetColorRGB
Fog	GetSceneFogColor GetSceneFogEnable GetSceneFogMode GetSceneFogParams SetSceneFogColor SetSceneFogEnable SetSceneFogMode SetSceneFogParams
Hierarchies	AddChild DeleteChild GetChildren GetParent GetScene
Lighting	AddLight DeleteLight GetLights
Loading	Load
Material modes	GetMaterialMode SetMaterialMode
Positioning and movement	AddMoveCallback AddRotation

	AddScale
	AddTranslation
	DeleteMoveCallback
	GetOrientation
	GetPosition
	GetRotation
	GetVelocity
	LookAt
	Move
	SetOrientation
	SetPosition
	SetRotation
	SetVelocity
Sorting	GetSortMode
	GetZbufferMode
	SetSortMode
	SetZbufferMode
Textures	GetTexture
	GetTextureTopology
	SetTexture
	SetTextureTopology
Transformations	AddTransform
	GetTransform
	InverseTransform
	Transform
Visual objects	AddVisual
	DeleteVisual
	GetVisuals

The **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback

Clone

DeleteDestroyCallback

GetAppData

GetClassName

GetName

SetAppData

SetName

The Direct3DRMFrame object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateFrame** method.

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddChild

Adds a child frame to a frame hierarchy.

```
HRESULT AddChild(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrameChild  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFrameChild</i> Address of the Direct3DRMFrame object that will be added as a child.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>If the frame being added as a child already has a parent, this method removes it from its previous parent before adding it to the new parent.</p> <p>To preserve an object's transformation, use the IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTransform method to retrieve the object's transformation before using the AddChild method. Then reapply the transformation after the frame is added.</p>

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddLight

Adds a light to a frame.

```
HRESULT AddLight(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMLight</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMLight object to be added to the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddMoveCallback

Adds a callback function for special movement processing.

```
HRESULT AddMoveCallback(  
    D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK d3drmFMC,  
    VOID * lpArg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmFMC</i> Application-defined D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK callback function. <i>lpArg</i> Application-defined data to be passed to the callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::Move , IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteMoveCallback

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddRotation

Adds a rotation about (*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*) by the number of radians specified in *rvTheta*.

```
HRESULT AddRotation(  
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ,  
    D3DVALUE rvTheta  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rctCombine</i> A member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new rotation with any current frame transformation. <i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i> Axis about which to rotate. <i>rvTheta</i> Angle of rotation, in radians.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified rotation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame</i> interface. This method changes the objects in the frame only once, unlike IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation , which changes the matrix with every render tick.

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddScale

Scales a frame's local transformation by (*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*).

```
HRESULT AddScale(  
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rctCombine</i> Member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new scale with any current frame transformation. <i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i> Define the scale factors in the x, y, and z directions.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

Remarks	The specified transformation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame</i> interface.
----------------	--

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTransform

Transforms the local coordinates of the frame by the given affine transformation according to the value of the *rctCombine* parameter.

```
HRESULT AddTransform(
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,
    D3DRMMATRIX4D rmMatrix
);
```

Parameters	<i>rctCombine</i> Member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new transformation with any current transformation. <i>rmMatrix</i> Member of the D3DRMMATRIX4D array that defines the transformation matrix to be combined.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Although a 4×4 matrix is given, the last column must be the transpose of [0 0 0 1] for the transformation to be affine. The specified transformation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame</i> interface.

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTranslation

Adds a translation by (*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*) to a frame's local coordinate system.

```
HRESULT AddTranslation(
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ
);
```

Parameters	<i>rctCombine</i> Member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new translation with any current translation. <i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i> Define the position changes in the x, y, and z directions.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified translation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame</i> interface.

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddVisual

Adds a visual object to a frame.

```
HRESULT AddVisual(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpD3DRMVisual  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMVisual</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMVisual object to be added to the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Visual objects include meshes and textures. When a visual object is added to a frame, it becomes visible if the frame is in view. The visual object is referenced by the frame.

IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteChild

Removes a frame from the hierarchy. If the frame is not referenced, it is destroyed along with any child frames, lights, and meshes.

```
HRESULT DeleteChild(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpChild  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpChild</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the child.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteLight

Removes a light from a frame, destroying it if it is no longer referenced. When a light is removed from a frame, it no longer affects meshes in the scene its frame was in.

```
HRESULT DeleteLight(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMLight</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMLight object to be removed.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteMoveCallback

Removes a callback function that performed special movement processing.

```
HRESULT DeleteMoveCallback(  
    D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK d3drmFMC,  
    VOID * lpArg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmFMC</i> Application-defined D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK callback function. <i>lpArg</i> Application-defined data that was passed to the callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::AddMoveCallback , IDirect3DRMFrame::Move

IDirect3DRMFrame::DeleteVisual

Removes a visual object from a frame, destroying it if it is no longer referenced.

```
HRESULT DeleteVisual(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpD3DRMVisual  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMVisual</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMVisual object to be removed.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetChildren

Retrieves a list of child frames in the form of a Direct3DRMFrameArray object.

```
HRESULT GetChildren(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAMEARRAY* lpChildren  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpChildren</i> Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMFrameArray pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	<i>Direct3DRMFrameArray, Hierarchies</i>

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetColor

Retrieves the color of the frame.

```
D3DCOLOR GetColor();
```

Return Values	Returns the color of the Direct3DRMFrame object.
----------------------	--

See Also `IDirect3DRMFrame::SetColor`

`IDirect3DRMFrame::GetLights`

Retrieves a list of lights in the frame in the form of a `Direct3DRMLightArray` object.

```
HRESULT GetLights(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHTARRAY* lppLights  
);
```

Parameters *lppLights*
Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid `Direct3DRMLightArray` pointer if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns `D3DRM_OK` if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

`IDirect3DRMFrame::GetMaterialMode`

Retrieves the material mode of the frame.

```
D3DRMMATERIALMODE GetMaterialMode();
```

Return Values Returns a member of the `D3DRMMATERIALMODE` enumerated type that specifies the current material mode.

See Also `IDirect3DRMFrame::SetMaterialMode`

`IDirect3DRMFrame::GetOrientation`

Retrieves the orientation of a frame relative to the given reference frame.

```
HRESULT GetOrientation(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvDir,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvUp
```

);

Parameters	<p><i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.</p> <p><i>lprvDir</i> and <i>lprvUp</i> Addresses of D3DVECTOR structures that will be filled with the directions of the frame's z-axis and y-axis, respectively.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetOrientation

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetParent

Retrieves the parent frame of the current frame.

```
HRESULT GetParent(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME* lpParent  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpParent</i> Address of a pointer that will be filled with the pointer to the Direct3DRMFrame object representing the frame's parent. If the current frame is the root, this pointer will be NULL when the method returns.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetPosition

Retrieves the position of a frame relative to the given reference frame (for example, this method retrieves the distance of the frame from the reference). The distance is stored in the *lprvPos* parameter as a vector rather than as a linear measure.

```
HRESULT GetPosition(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvPos
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference. <i>lpvPos</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the frame's position.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetPosition

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetRotation

Retrieves the rotation of the frame relative to the given reference frame.

```

HRESULT GetRotation(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    LPD3DVECTOR lpvAxis,
    LPD3DVALUE lpvTheta
);

```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference. <i>lpvAxis</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the frame's axis of rotation. <i>lpvTheta</i> Address of a variable that will be the frame's rotation, in radians.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation , <i>Transformations</i>

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetScene

Retrieves the root frame of the hierarchy containing the given frame.

```
HRESULT GetScene(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME* lpRoot  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRoot</i> Address of the pointer that will be filled with the pointer to the Direct3DRMFrame object representing the scene's root frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneBackground

Retrieves the background color of a scene.

```
D3DCOLOR GetSceneBackground( );
```

Return Values	Returns the color.
----------------------	--------------------

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneBackgroundDepth

Retrieves the current background-depth buffer for the scene.

```
HRESULT GetSceneBackgroundDepth(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE * lpDDSsurface  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpDDSsurface</i> Address of a pointer that will be initialized with the address of a DirectDraw surface representing the current background-depth buffer.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneBackgroundDepth

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneFogColor

Retrieves the fog color of a scene.

D3DCOLOR GetSceneFogColor();

Return Values Returns the fog color.

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneFogEnable

Returns whether fog is currently enabled for this scene.

BOOL GetSceneFogEnable();

Return Values Returns TRUE if fog is enabled, and FALSE otherwise.

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneFogMode

Returns the current fog mode for this scene.

D3DRMFOGMODE GetSceneFogMode();

Return Values Returns a member of the **D3DRMFOGMODE** enumerated type that specifies the current fog mode.

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneFogParams

Retrieves the current fog parameters for this scene.

HRESULT GetSceneFogParams(
 D3DVALUE * *lprvStart*,
 D3DVALUE * *lprvEnd*,
 D3DVALUE * *lprvDensity*

);

Parameters	<i>lprvStart</i> , <i>lprvEnd</i> , and <i>lprvDensity</i> Addresses of variables that will be the fog start, end, and density values.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSortMode

Retrieves the sorting mode used to process child frames.

D3DRMSORTMODE GetSortMode();

Return Values	Returns the member of the D3DRMSORTMODE enumerated type that specifies the sorting mode.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSortMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTexture

Retrieves the texture of the given frame.

HRESULT GetTexture(
 LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE* *lpTexture*
);

Parameters	<i>lpTexture</i> Address of the pointer that will be filled with the address of the Direct3DRMTexture object representing the frame's texture.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetTexture

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTextureTopology

Retrieves the topological properties of a texture when mapped onto objects in the given frame.

```
HRESULT GetTextureTopology(  
    BOOL * lpbWrap_u,  
    BOOL * lpbWrap_v  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpbWrap_u</i> and <i>lpbWrap_v</i> Addresses of variables that are set to TRUE if the texture is mapped in the u and v directions, respectively.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetTextureTopology

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTransform

Retrieves the local transformation of the frame as a 4×4 affine matrix.

```
HRESULT GetTransform(  
    D3DRMMATRIX4D rmMatrix  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rmMatrix</i> A D3DRMMATRIX4D array that will be filled with the frame's transformation. Because this is an array, this value is actually an address.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetVelocity

Retrieves the velocity of the frame relative to the given reference frame.


```
HRESULT GetVelocity(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvVel,  
    BOOL fRotVel  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i>
	Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.
	<i>lprvVel</i>
	Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the frame's velocity.
	<i>fRotVel</i>
	Flag specifying whether the rotational velocity of the object is taken into account when retrieving the linear velocity. If this parameter is TRUE, the object's rotational velocity is included in the calculation.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetVelocity

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetVisuals

Retrieves a list of visuals in the frame.

```
HRESULT GetVisuals(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUALARRAY* lplpVisuals  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpVisuals</i>
	Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMVisualArray pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetZbufferMode

Retrieves the z-buffer mode; that is, whether z-buffering is enabled or disabled.

```
D3DRMZBUFFERMODE GetZbufferMode();
```

Return Values Returns one of the members of the **D3DRMZBUFFERMODE** enumerated type.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetZbufferMode**

IDirect3DRMFrame::InverseTransform

Transforms the vector in the *lprvSrc* parameter in world coordinates to model coordinates, and returns the result in the *lprvDst* parameter.

```
HRESULT InverseTransform(  
    D3DVECTOR *lprvDst,  
    D3DVECTOR *lprvSrc  
);
```

Parameters *lprvDst*
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will be filled with the result of the transformation.

lprvSrc
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that is the source of the transformation.

Return Values Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame::Transform**, *3D Transformations*

IDirect3DRMFrame::Load

Loads a Direct3DRMFrame object.

```
HRESULT Load(  
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,  
    LPVOID lpvObjID,  
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,  
    D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,  
    LPVOID lpArgLTP  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpvObjSource</i>
	Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the <i>d3drmLOFlags</i> parameter.
	<i>lpvObjID</i>
	Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the <i>d3drmLOFlags</i> parameter. If the D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a DWORD value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be NULL.
	<i>d3drmLOFlags</i>
	Value of the D3DRMLOADOPTIONS type describing the load options.
	<i>d3drmLoadTextureProc</i>
	A D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK callback function called to load any textures used by the object that require special formatting. This parameter can be NULL.
	<i>lpArgLTP</i>
	Address of application-defined data passed to the D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	By default, this method loads the first frame hierarchy in the file specified by the <i>lpvObjSource</i> parameter. The frame that calls this method is used as the parent of the new frame hierarchy.

IDirect3DRMFrame::LookAt

Faces the frame toward the target frame, relative to the given reference frame, locking the rotation by the given constraints.

```
HRESULT LookAt(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpTarget,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT rfcConstraint  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpTarget</i> and <i>lpRef</i> Addresses of variables that represent the Direct3DRMFrame objects to be used as the target and reference, respectively.
-------------------	---

rfcConstraint

Member of the **D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT** enumerated type that specifies the axis of rotation to constrain.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame::Move

Applies the rotations and velocities for all frames in the given hierarchy.

```
HRESULT Move(  
    D3DVALUE delta  
);
```

Parameters *delta*
Amount to change the velocity and rotation.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetColor

Sets the color of the frame. This color is used for meshes in the frame when the **D3DRMMATERIALMODE** enumerated type is D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME.

```
HRESULT SetColor(  
    D3DCOLOR rcColor  
);
```

Parameters *rcColor*
New color for the frame.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method is also used to add a color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetColor**, **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetMaterialMode**

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetColorRGB

Sets the color of the frame. This color is used for meshes in the frame when the **D3DRMMATERIALMODE** enumerated type is **D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME**.

```
HRESULT SetColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE rvRed,  
    D3DVALUE rvGreen,  
    D3DVALUE rvBlue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvRed</i> , <i>rvGreen</i> , and <i>rvBlue</i> New color for the frame. Each component of the color should be in the range 0 to 1.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add an RGB color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::SetMaterialMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetMaterialMode

Sets the material mode for a frame. The material mode determines the source of material information for visuals rendered with the frame.

```
HRESULT SetMaterialMode(  
    D3DRMMATERIALMODE rmmMode  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rmmMode</i> One of the members of the D3DRMMATERIALMODE enumerated type.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetMaterialMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetOrientation

Aligns a frame so that its z-direction points along the direction vector [*rvDx*, *rvDy*, *rvDz*] and its y-direction aligns with the vector [*rvUx*, *rvUy*, *rvUz*].

```
HRESULT SetOrientation(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    D3DVALUE rvDx,
    D3DVALUE rvDy,
    D3DVALUE rvDz,
    D3DVALUE rvUx,
    D3DVALUE rvUy,
    D3DVALUE rvUz
);
```

Parameters

lpRef

Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.

rvDx, *rvDy*, and *rvDz*

New z-axis for the frame.

rvUx, *rvUy*, and *rvUz*

New y-axis for the frame.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

The default orientation of a frame has a direction vector of [0, 0, 1] and an up vector of [0, 1, 0].

If [*rvUx*, *rvUy*, *rvUz*] is parallel to [*rvDx*, *rvDy*, *rvDz*], the D3DRMERR_BADVALUE error value is returned; otherwise, the [*rvUx*, *rvUy*, *rvUz*] vector passed is projected onto the plane that is perpendicular to [*rvDx*, *rvDy*, *rvDz*].

This method is also used to add an orientation key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

See Also

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetOrientation

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetPosition

Sets the position of a frame relative to the frame of reference. It places the frame a distance of [*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*] from the reference. When a child frame is created within a parent, it is placed at [0, 0, 0] in the parent frame.

```
HRESULT SetPosition(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i>
	Address of a variable that represents the IDirect3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.
	<i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i>
	New position for the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a position key to a IDirect3DRMFrameInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetPosition

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetRotation

Sets a frame rotating by the given angle around the given vector at each call to the IDirect3DRM::Tick or IDirect3DRMFrame::Move method. The direction vector [*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*] is defined in the reference frame.

```
HRESULT SetRotation(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ,  
    D3DVALUE rvTheta  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i> Vector about which rotation occurs.</p> <p><i>rvTheta</i> Rotation angle, in radians.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified rotation changes the matrix with every render tick, unlike the IDirect3DRMFrame::AddRotation method, which changes the objects in the frame only once.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::AddRotation , IDirect3DRMFrame::GetRotation

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneBackground

Sets the background color of a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackground(
    D3DCOLOR rcColor
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rcColor</i> New color for the background.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a background color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneBackgroundDepth

Specifies a background-depth buffer for a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackgroundDepth(
    LPDIRECTDRAW_SURFACE lpImage
```



```
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpImage</i> Address of a DirectDraw surface that will store the new background depth for the scene.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The image must have a depth of 16. If the image and viewport sizes are different, the image is scaled first. For best performance when animating the background-depth buffer, the image should be the same size as the viewport. This enables the depth buffer to be updated directly from the image memory without incurring extra overhead.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSceneBackgroundDepth

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneBackgroundImage

Specifies a background image for a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackgroundImage(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpTexture</i> Address of a Direct3DRMTexture object that will contain the new background scene.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	If the image is a different size or color depth than the viewport, the image will first be scaled or converted to the correct depth. For best performance when animating the background, the image should be the same size and color depth. This enables the background to be rendered directly from the image memory without incurring any extra overhead.

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneBackgroundRGB

Sets the background color of a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackgroundRGB(  
    D3DVALUE rvRed,  
    D3DVALUE rvGreen,  
    D3DVALUE rvBlue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvRed</i> , <i>rvGreen</i> , and <i>rvBlue</i> New color for the background.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a background RGB color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogColor

Sets the fog color of a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogColor(  
    D3DCOLOR rcColor  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rcColor</i> New color for the fog.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a fog color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogEnable

Sets the fog enable state.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogEnable(  
    BOOL bEnable  
);
```

Parameters *bEnable*

New fog enable state.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogMode

Sets the fog mode.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogMode(  
    D3DRMFOGMODE rfMode  
);
```

Parameters *rfMode*

One of the members of the **D3DRMFOGMODE** enumerated type, specifying the new fog mode.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogParams**

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogParams

Sets the current fog parameters for this scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogParams(  
    D3DVALUE rvStart,  
    D3DVALUE rvEnd,  
    D3DVALUE rvDensity
```

```
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rvStart</i> and <i>rvEnd</i></p> <p>Fog start and end points for linear fog mode. These settings determine the distance from the camera at which fog effects first become visible and the distance at which fog reaches its maximum density.</p> <p><i>rvDensity</i></p> <p>Fog density for the exponential fog modes. This value should be in the range 0 through 1.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a fog parameters key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.
See Also	D3DRMFOGMODE, IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSortMode

Sets the sorting mode used to process child frames. You can use this method to change the properties of hidden-surface-removal algorithms.

```
HRESULT SetSortMode(
    D3DRMSORTMODE d3drmSM
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>d3drmSM</i></p> <p>One of the members of the D3DRMSORTMODE enumerated type, specifying the sorting mode. The default value is D3DRMSORT_FROMPARENT.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSortMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetTexture

Sets the texture of the frame.

```
HRESULT SetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DTEXTURE lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMTexture</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMTexture object to be used.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The texture is used for meshes in the frame when the D3DRMMATERIALMODE enumerated type is D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME. To disable the frame's texture, use a NULL texture.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTexture , IDirect3DRMFrame::SetMaterialMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetTextureTopology

Defines the topological properties of the texture coordinates across objects in the frame.

```
HRESULT SetTextureTopology(  
    BOOL bWrap_u,  
    BOOL bWrap_v  
);
```

Parameters	<i>bWrap_u</i> and <i>bWrap_v</i> Variables that are set to TRUE to map the texture in the u- and v-directions, respectively.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTextureTopology

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetVelocity

Sets the velocity of the given frame relative to the reference frame. The frame will be moved by the vector [*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*] with respect to the reference frame at

each successive call to the **IDirect3DRM::Tick** or **IDirect3DRMFrame::Move** method.

```
HRESULT SetVelocity(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ,
    BOOL fRotVel
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i> New velocity for the frame.</p> <p><i>fRotVel</i> Flag specifying whether the rotational velocity of the object is taken into account when setting the linear velocity. If TRUE, the object's rotational velocity is included in the calculation.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetVelocity

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetZbufferMode

Sets the z-buffer mode; that is, whether z-buffering is enabled or disabled.

```
HRESULT SetZbufferMode(
    D3DRMZBUFFERMODE d3drmZBM
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>d3drmZBM</i> One of the members of the D3DRMZBUFFERMODE enumerated type, specifying the z-buffer mode. The default value is D3DRMZBUFFER_FROMPARENT.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetZbufferMode

IDirect3DRMFrame::Transform

Transforms the vector in the *lpd3dVSrc* parameter in model coordinates to world coordinates, returning the result in the *lpd3dVDst* parameter.

```
HRESULT Transform(  
    D3DVECTOR *lpd3dVDst,  
    D3DVECTOR *lpd3dVSrc  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpd3dVDst</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the result of the transformation operation.
	<i>lpd3dVSrc</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that is the source of the transformation operation.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::InverseTransform , <i>3D Transformations</i>

IDirect3DRMFrame2

The **IDirect3DRMFrame2** interface is an extension of the **IDirect3DRMFrame** interface. **IDirect3DRMFrame2** has new methods that enable using materials, bounding boxes, and axes with frames. **IDirect3DRMFrame2** also has a **IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick** method to calculate the intersections of visuals in the frame with a ray of specified position and direction. In addition, **IDirect3DRMFrame2** has one changed method **IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddMoveCallback2**.

For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMFrame*, *IDirect3DRMFrame2*, and *IDirect3DRMFrameArray Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMFrame2** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Axes	GetAxes
	GetInheritAxes
	SetAxes
	SetInheritAxes

Background	GetSceneBackground
	GetSceneBackgroundDepth
	SetSceneBackground
	SetSceneBackgroundDepth
	SetSceneBackgroundImage
	SetSceneBackgroundRGB
Bounding Box	GetBox
	GetBoxEnable
	GetHierarchyBox
	SetBox
	SetBoxEnable
Color	GetColor
	SetColor
	SetColorRGB
Fog	GetSceneFogColor
	GetSceneFogEnable
	GetSceneFogMode
	GetSceneFogParams
	SetSceneFogColor
	SetSceneFogEnable
	SetSceneFogMode
	SetSceneFogParams
Hierarchies	AddChild
	DeleteChild
	GetChildren
	GetParent
	GetScene
Lighting	AddLight
	DeleteLight
	GetLights
Loading	Load

Direct3D Retained-Mode

Material	GetMaterial SetMaterial
Material modes	GetMaterialMode SetMaterialMode
Positioning and movement	AddMoveCallback2 AddRotation AddScale AddTranslation DeleteMoveCallback GetOrientation GetPosition GetRotation GetVelocity LookAt Move SetOrientation SetPosition SetQuaternion SetRotation SetVelocity
Ray Picking	RayPick
Sorting	GetSortMode GetZbufferMode SetSortMode SetZbufferMode
Textures	GetTexture GetTextureTopology SetTexture SetTextureTopology
Transformations	AddTransform

GetTransform
InverseTransform
Transform

Visual objects

AddVisual
DeleteVisual
GetVisuals

The **IDirect3DRMFrame2** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMFrame2** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The **Direct3DRMFrame2** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateFrame** method.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddChild

Adds a child frame to a frame hierarchy.

HRESULT AddChild(
LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME *lpD3DRMFrameChild*

);

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFrameChild</i> Address of the Direct3DRMFrame object that will be added as a child.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>If the frame being added as a child already has a parent, this method removes it from its previous parent before adding it to the new parent.</p> <p>To preserve an object's transformation, use the IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetTransform method to retrieve the object's transformation before using the AddChild method. Then reapply the transformation after the frame is added.</p>

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddLight

Adds a light to a frame.

```
HRESULT AddLight(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMLight</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMLight object to be added to the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddMoveCallback2

Adds a callback function for special movement processing.

```
HRESULT AddMoveCallback2(  
    D3DRMFRAME2MOVECALLBACK d3drmFMC,  
    VOID * lpArg,  
    DWORD dwFlags  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>d3drmFMC</i> Application-defined D3DRMFRAME2MOVECALLBACK callback function.</p> <p><i>lpArg</i> Application-defined data to be passed to the callback function.</p> <p><i>dwFlags</i> One of the following values: D3DRMCALLBACK_PREORDER - the default. When IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move traverses the hierarchy, callbacks for a frame are called before any child frames are traversed. D3DRMCALLBACK_POSTORDER - When IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move traverses the hierarchy, callbacks for a frame are called after the child frames are traversed.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Multiple callbacks on an individual frame are called in the order that the callbacks were created.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move , IDirect3DRMFrame2::DeleteMoveCallback

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddRotation

Adds a rotation about (*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*) by the number of radians specified in *rvTheta*.

```
HRESULT AddRotation(
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ,
    D3DVALUE rvTheta
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rctCombine</i> A member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new rotation with any current frame transformation.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i> Axis about which to rotate.</p> <p><i>rvTheta</i> Angle of rotation, in radians.</p>
-------------------	---

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified rotation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame2</i> interface. This method changes the objects in the frame only once, unlike IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetRotation , which changes the matrix with every render tick.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddScale

Scales a frame's local transformation by (*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*).

```
HRESULT AddScale(  
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rctCombine</i> Member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new scale with any current frame transformation. <i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i> Define the scale factors in the x, y, and z directions.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified transformation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame2</i> interface.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddTransform

Transforms the local coordinates of the frame by the given affine transformation according to the value of the *rctCombine* parameter.

```
HRESULT AddTransform(  
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,  
    D3DRMMATRIX4D rmMatrix  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rctCombine</i> Member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new transformation with any current transformation.</p> <p><i>rmMatrix</i> Member of the D3DRMMATRIX4D array that defines the transformation matrix to be combined.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>Although a 4×4 matrix is given, the last column must be the transpose of [0 0 0 1] for the transformation to be affine.</p> <p>The specified transformation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame2</i> interface.</p>

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddTranslation

Adds a translation by (*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*) to a frame's local coordinate system.

```
HRESULT AddTranslation(
    D3DRMCOMBINETYPE rctCombine,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>rctCombine</i> Member of the D3DRMCOMBINETYPE enumerated type that specifies how to combine the new translation with any current translation.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i> Define the position changes in the x, y, and z directions.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified translation changes the matrix only for the frame identified by this <i>IDirect3DRMFrame2</i> interface.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddVisual

Adds a visual object to a frame.

```
HRESULT AddVisual(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpD3DRMVisual  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMVisual</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMVisual object to be added to the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Visual objects include meshes and textures. When a visual object is added to a frame, it becomes visible if the frame is in view. The visual object is referenced by the frame.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::DeleteChild

Removes a frame from the hierarchy. If the frame is not referenced, it is destroyed along with any child frames, lights, and meshes.

```
HRESULT DeleteChild(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpChild  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpChild</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the child.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::DeleteLight

Removes a light from a frame, destroying it if it is no longer referenced. When a light is removed from a frame, it no longer affects meshes in the scene its frame was in.

```
HRESULT DeleteLight(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpD3DRMLight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMLight</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMLight object to be removed.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::DeleteMoveCallback

Removes a callback function that performed special movement processing.

```
HRESULT DeleteMoveCallback(  
    D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK d3drmFMC,  
    VOID * lpArg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmFMC</i> Application-defined D3DRMFRAMEMOVECALLBACK callback function. <i>lpArg</i> Application-defined data that was passed to the callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddMoveCallback2 , IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move

IDirect3DRMFrame2::DeleteVisual

Removes a visual object from a frame, destroying it if it is no longer referenced.


```
HRESULT DeleteVisual(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpD3DRMVisual  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMVisual</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMVisual object to be removed.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetAxes

Retrieves the vectors that are aligned with the direction (*rvDx*, *rvDy*, *rvDz*) and up (*rvUx*, *rvUy*, *rvUz*) vectors supplied to the **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetOrientation** method.

```
HRESULT GetAxes(  
    LPD3DVECTOR dir,  
    LPD3DVECTOR up  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dir</i> The z-axis for the frame. Default is (0,0,1). <i>up</i> The y-axis for the frame. Default is (0,1,0).
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method along with IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes helps support both left-handed and right-handed coordinate systems. SetAxes allows you to specify that the negative z-axis represents the front of the object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetInheritAxes , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetInheritAxes

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBox

Retrieves the bounding box containing a DIRECT3DRMFRAME2 object. The bounding box gives the minimum and maximum model coordinates in each dimension.

```
HRESULT GetBox(  
    D3DRMBOX * lpD3DRMBox  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMBox</i> Address of a D3DRMBOX structure that will be filled with the bounding box coordinates.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. Returns D3DRMERR_BOXNOTSET unless a valid bounding box has already been set on the frame. For a list of other possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method supports a bounding box on a frame for hierarchical culling. A valid bounding box must be set on the frame with IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBox . For a bounding box to be enabled, the IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable method must be called to set the enable flag to TRUE. By default, the box enable flag is FALSE. There is no default bounding box.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBox , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBoxEnable

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBoxEnable

Retrieves the flag that determines whether a bounding box is enabled for this Direct3DRMFrame2 object.

```
BOOL GetBoxEnable();
```

Return Values	Returns TRUE if a bounding box is enabled, or FALSE if it is not enabled.
Remarks	For a bounding box to be enabled, the IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable flag must be called to set the enable flag to TRUE. By default, the box enable flag is FALSE.

See Also [IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable](#) [IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBox](#),
[IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBox](#)

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetChildren

Retrieves a list of child frames in the form of a Direct3DRMFrameArray object.

```
HRESULT GetChildren(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAMEARRAY* lpChildren  
);
```

Parameters *lpChildren*
Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMFrameArray pointer if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also [DIRECT3DRMFRAMEARRAY](#), [Hierarchies](#)

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetColor

Retrieves the color of the frame.

```
D3DCOLOR GetColor();
```

Return Values Returns the color of the Direct3DRMFrame2 object.

See Also [IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetColor](#)

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetHierarchyBox

Calculates a bounding box to contain all the geometry in the hierarchy rooted in this Direct3DRMFrame2 object.

```
HRESULT GetHierarchyBox(  
    D3DRMBOX * lpD3DRMBox
```

```
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMBox</i> Address of a D3DRMBOX structure that will be filled with the bounding box coordinates.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBox , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBox , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBoxEnable

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetInheritAxes

Retrieves the flag that indicates whether the axes for the frame are inherited from the parent frame.

```
BOOL GetInheritAxes();
```

Return Values	Returns TRUE if the frame inherits axes (the default) and FALSE if the frame does not inherit axes.
Remarks	By default, the axes are inherited from the parent. If a frame is set to inherit from the parent and there is no parent, the frame acts as if it inherits from a parent with the default axes (direction=(0,0,1) and up=(0,1,0)). This method and IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetInheritAxes method allow a single policy for axes to be set at the root of the hierarchy.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetInheritAxes , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetAxes , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetLights

Retrieves a list of lights in the frame in the form of a Direct3DRMLightArray object.

```
HRESULT GetLights(
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHTARRAY* lplpLights
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpLights</i> Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DLightArray pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetMaterial

Retrieves the material of the IDirect3DRMFrame2 object.

```
HRESULT GetMaterial(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL *lpMaterial  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpMaterial</i> Address of a variable that will be filled with a pointer to the IDirect3DRMMaterial object applied to the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterial

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetMaterialMode

Retrieves the material mode of the frame.

```
D3DRMMATERIALMODE GetMaterialMode();
```

Return Values	Returns a member of the D3DRMMATERIALMODE enumerated type that specifies the current material mode.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterialMode

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetOrientation

Retrieves the orientation of a frame relative to the given reference frame.

```

HRESULT GetOrientation(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    LPD3DVECTOR lpvDir,
    LPD3DVECTOR lpvUp
);

```

Parameters	<p><i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.</p> <p><i>lpvDir</i> and <i>lpvUp</i> Addresses of D3DVECTOR structures that will be filled with the normalized directions of the frame's z-axis and y-axis, respectively.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetOrientation

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetParent

Retrieves the parent frame of the current frame.

```

HRESULT GetParent(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME * lplpParent
);

```

Parameters	<p><i>lplpParent</i> Address of a pointer that will be filled with the pointer to the Direct3DRMFrame object representing the frame's parent. If the current frame is the root, this pointer will be NULL when the method returns.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetPosition

Retrieves the position of a frame relative to the given reference frame (for example, this method retrieves the distance of the frame from the reference). The distance is stored in the *lpvPos* parameter as a vector rather than as a linear measure.

```
HRESULT GetPosition(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvPos  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.
	<i>lprvPos</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the frame's position.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetPosition

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetRotation

Retrieves the rotation of the frame relative to the given reference frame.

```
HRESULT GetRotation(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvAxis,  
    LPD3DVALUE lprvTheta  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.
	<i>lprvAxis</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the frame's axis of rotation.
	<i>lprvTheta</i> Address of a variable that will be the frame's rotation, in radians.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetRotation , <i>Transformations</i>

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetScene

Retrieves the root frame of the hierarchy containing the given frame.

```
HRESULT GetScene(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRoot  
);
```

Parameters *lpRoot*

Address of the pointer that will be filled with the pointer to the Direct3DRMFrame object representing the scene's root frame.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneBackground

Retrieves the background color of a scene.

```
D3DCOLOR GetSceneBackground( );
```

Return Values Returns the color.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneBackgroundDepth

Retrieves the current background-depth buffer for the scene.

```
HRESULT GetSceneBackgroundDepth(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE * lpDDSsurface  
);
```

Parameters *lpDDSsurface*

Address of a pointer that will be initialized with the address of a DirectDraw surface representing the current background-depth buffer.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneBackgroundDepth

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneFogColor

Retrieves the fog color of a scene.

D3DCOLOR GetSceneFogColor();

Return Values Returns the fog color.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneFogEnable

Returns whether fog is currently enabled for this scene.

BOOL GetSceneFogEnable();

Return Values Returns TRUE if fog is enabled, and FALSE otherwise.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneFogMode

Returns the current fog mode for this scene.

D3DRMFOGMODE GetSceneFogMode();

Return Values Returns a member of the **D3DRMFOGMODE** enumerated type that specifies the current fog mode.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneFogParams

Retrieves the current fog parameters for this scene.

```
HRESULT GetSceneFogParams(  
    D3DVALUE * lprvStart,  
    D3DVALUE * lprvEnd,  
    D3DVALUE * lprvDensity  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lprvStart</i> , <i>lprvEnd</i> , and <i>lprvDensity</i> Addresses of variables that will be the fog start, end, and density values.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSortMode

Retrieves the sorting mode used to process child frames.

```
D3DRMSORTMODE GetSortMode();
```

Return Values	Returns the member of the D3DRMSORTMODE enumerated type that specifies the sorting mode.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSortMode

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetTexture

Retrieves the texture of the given frame.

```
HRESULT GetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE* lplpTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpTexture</i> Address of the pointer that will be filled with the address of the Direct3DRMTexture object representing the frame's texture.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetTexture

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetTextureTopology

Retrieves the topological properties of a texture when mapped onto objects in the given frame.

```
HRESULT GetTextureTopology(  
    BOOL * lpbWrap_u,  
    BOOL * lpbWrap_v  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpbWrap_u</i> and <i>lpbWrap_v</i> Addresses of variables that are set to TRUE if the texture is mapped in the u and v directions, respectively.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetTextureTopology

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetTransform

Retrieves the local transformation of the frame as a 4×4 affine matrix.

```
HRESULT GetTransform(  
    D3DRMMATRIX4D rmMatrix  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rmMatrix</i> A D3DRMMATRIX4D array that will be filled with the frame's transformation. Because this is an array, this value is actually an address.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetVelocity

Retrieves the velocity of the frame relative to the given reference frame.

```
HRESULT GetVelocity(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    LPD3DVECTOR lprvVel,  
    BOOL fRotVel  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i>
	Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.
	<i>lprvVel</i>
	Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that will be filled with the frame's velocity.
	<i>fRotVel</i>
	Flag specifying whether the rotational velocity of the object is taken into account when retrieving the linear velocity. If this parameter is TRUE, the object's rotational velocity is included in the calculation.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetVelocity

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetVisuals

Retrieves a list of visuals in the frame.

```
HRESULT GetVisuals(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUALARRAY* lplpVisuals  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lplpVisuals</i>
	Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid Direct3DRMVisualArray pointer if the call succeeds.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetZbufferMode

Retrieves the z-buffer mode; that is, whether z-buffering is enabled or disabled.

D3DRMZBUFFERMODE GetZbufferMode();

Return Values Returns one of the members of the **D3DRMZBUFFERMODE** enumerated type.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetZbufferMode**

IDirect3DRMFrame2::InverseTransform

Transforms the vector in the *lprvSrc* parameter in world coordinates to model coordinates, and returns the result in the *lprvDst* parameter.

```
HRESULT InverseTransform(  
    D3DVECTOR *lprvDst,  
    D3DVECTOR *lprvSrc  
);
```

Parameters *lprvDst*
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will be filled with the result of the transformation.

lprvSrc
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that is the source of the transformation.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame2::Transform**, *3D Transformations*

IDirect3DRMFrame2::Load

Loads a Direct3DRMFrame2 object.

```
HRESULT Load(  
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,  
    LPVOID lpvObjID,  
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,  
    D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,  
    LPVOID lpArgLTP  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpvObjSource</i> Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the <i>d3drmLOFlags</i> parameter.</p> <p><i>lpvObjID</i> Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the <i>d3drmLOFlags</i> parameter. If the D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a DWORD value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be NULL.</p> <p><i>d3drmLOFlags</i> Value of the D3DRMLOADOPTIONS type describing the load options.</p> <p><i>d3drmLoadTextureProc</i> A D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK callback function called to load any textures used by the object that require special formatting. This parameter can be NULL.</p> <p><i>lpArgLTP</i> Address of application-defined data passed to the D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK callback function.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	By default, this method loads the first frame hierarchy in the file specified by the <i>lpvObjSource</i> parameter. The frame that calls this method is used as the parent of the new frame hierarchy.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::LookAt

Faces the frame toward the target frame, relative to the given reference frame, locking the rotation by the given constraints.

```
HRESULT LookAt(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpTarget,
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT rfcConstraint
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpTarget</i> and <i>lpRef</i> Addresses of variables that represent the Direct3DRMFrame objects to be used as the target and reference, respectively.</p>
-------------------	---

rfcConstraint

Member of the **D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT** enumerated type that specifies the axis of rotation to constrain.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move

Applies the rotations and velocities for all frames in the given hierarchy.

```
HRESULT Move(  
    D3DVALUE delta  
);
```

Parameters *delta*
Amount to change the velocity and rotation.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick

Searches the hierarchy starting at this IDirect3DRMFrame2 object and calculates the intersections between any visuals and the ray specified by the *dvPosition* and *dvDirection* parameters in the coordinate space specified by the *lpRefFrame* parameter.

```
HRESULT RayPick(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRefFrame,  
    LPD3DRMRAY ray,  
    DWORD dwFlags,  
    LPD3DRMPICKED2ARRAY* lpPicked2Array  
);
```

Parameters *lpRefFrame*
Address of the IDirect3DRMFrame object that contains the ray.

ray

A pointer to a **D3DRMRAY** structure that contains two D3DVECTOR structures. The first D3DVECTOR structure is the vector direction of the ray. The second D3DVECTOR structure is the position of the origin of the ray.

dwFlags

Can be one of the following values:

D3DRMRAYPICK_ONLYBOUNDINGBOXES – Only intersections with bounding boxes of the visuals in the hierarchy are returned. Does not check for exact face intersections.

D3DRMRAYPICK_IGNOREFURTHERPRIMITIVES – Only the closest visual that intersects the ray is returned. Ignores visuals further away than the closest one found so far in a search.

D3DRMRAYPICK_INTERPOLATEUV – Interpolate texture coordinates.

D3DRMRAYPICK_INTERPOLATECOLOR – Interpolate color.

D3DRMRAYPICK_INTERPOLATENORMAL – Interpolate normal.

lpPicked2Array

The address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid pointer to the **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array** interface. You then call the **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick** method to retrieve a visual object, an **IDirect3DRMFrameArray** interface, and a **D3DRMPICKDESC2** structure. The array of frames is the path through the hierarchy leading to the visual object that intersected the ray. The **D3DRMPICKDESC2** structure contains the face and group identifiers, pick position, horizontal and vertical texture coordinates for the vertex, vertex normal, and color of the intersected objects.

If you specify **D3DRMRAYPICK_ONLYBOUNDINGBOXES**, the texture, normal and color data in the **D3DRMPICKDESC2** structure will be invalid.

Return Values Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks There are two kinds of flags: optimization flags and interpolation flags. Optimization flags allow you to limit the search and therefore make it faster. Interpolation flags specify what to interpolate if a primitive is hit. The three interpolation choices are color, normal, and texture coordinates.

The ray is specified in the reference frame coordinate space (pointed to by *lpRefFrame*). If the reference frame is **NULL**, the ray is specified in world coordinates.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::Save

Saves a **Direct3DRMFrame2** object to the specified file.


```
HRESULT Save(  
    LPCSTR lpFilename,  
    D3DRMXOFFORMAT d3dFormat,  
    D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS d3dSaveFlags  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpFilename</i> Address specifying the name of the created file. This file must have a .X file name extension.
	<i>d3dFormat</i> The D3DRMXOF_TEXT value from the D3DRMXOFFORMAT enumerated type.
	<i>d3dSaveFlags</i> Value of the D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS type describing the save options.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes

Sets the vectors that define a coordinate space by which the **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetOrientation** vectors are transformed.

```
HRESULT SetAxes(  
    D3DVALUE dx,  
    D3DVALUE dy,  
    D3DVALUE dz,  
    D3DVALUE ux,  
    D3DVALUE uy,  
    D3DVALUE uz  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dx, dy, dz</i> The z-axis for the frame. Default is (0,0,1).
	<i>ux, uy, uz</i> The y-axis for the frame. Default is (0,1,0).
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method helps support both left-handed and right-handed coordinate systems. This method also allows you to specify that the negative z-axis represents the front of the object.

The **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetOrientation** direction (*rvDx*, *rvDy*, *rvDz*) and up (*rvUx*, *rvUy*, *rvUz*) vectors are transformed according to the value of the **SetAxes** vectors.

The axes are inherited by child frames as specified in **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetInheritAxes**.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetAxes**, **IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetInheritAxes**, **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetInheritAxes**

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBox

Sets the box to be used in bounding box testing. In order for the bounding box to be valid, its minimum x must be less than or equal to its maximum x, minimum y must be less than or equal to its maximum y, and minimum z must be less than or equal to its maximum z.

```
HRESULT SetBox(
    D3DRMBOX * lpD3DRMBox
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMBox</i> Address of a D3DRMBOX structure contains the bounding box coordinates.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method supports a bounding box on a frame for hierarchical culling. For a bounding box to be enabled, the IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable method must be called to set the enable flag to TRUE. By default, the box enable flag is FALSE.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBox , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBoxEnable

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBoxEnable

Enables or disables bounding box testing for this **Direct3DRMFrame2** object. Bounding box testing cannot be enabled unless a valid bounding box has already been set on the frame.

```
HRESULT SetBoxEnable(  
    BOOL bEnableFlag  
);
```

Parameters	<i>bEnableFlag</i> TRUE to enable a bounding box. FALSE if a bounding box is not enabled. Default is FALSE.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>For a bounding box to be enabled, this method must be called to set the enable flag to TRUE. By default, the box enable flag is FALSE.</p> <p>Bounding box testing is performed as follows: at render time the bounding box is transformed into model space and checked for intersection with the viewing frustum. If all of the box is outside of the viewing frustum, none of the visuals in the frame or in any child frames are rendered. Otherwise, rendering continues as normal.</p> <p>Enabling bounding box testing with a box of {0,0,0,0} completely prevents a frame from being rendered.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBoxEnable , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBox , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetBox

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetColor

Sets the color of the frame. This color is used for meshes in the frame when the **D3DRMMATERIALMODE** enumerated type is **D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME**.

```
HRESULT SetColor(  
    D3DCOLOR rcColor  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rcColor</i> New color for the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a color key to a DIRECT3DRMFRAMEINTERPOLATOR object.

See Also `IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetColor`, `IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterialMode`

`IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetColorRGB`

Sets the color of the frame. This color is used for meshes in the frame when the **D3DRMMATERIALMODE** enumerated type is **D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME**.

```
HRESULT SetColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE rvRed,  
    D3DVALUE rvGreen,  
    D3DVALUE rvBlue  
);
```

Parameters *rvRed*, *rvGreen*, and *rvBlue*
New color for the frame. Each component of the color should be in the range 0 to 1.

Return Values Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method is also used to add an RGB color key to a **DIRECT3DRMFRAMEINTERPOLATOR** object.

See Also `IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterialMode`

`IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetInheritAxes`

Specifies whether the axes for the frame are inherited from the parent frame.

```
HRESULT SetInheritAxes(  
    BOOL inherit_from_parent  
);
```

Parameters *inherit_from_parent*
Flag indicating whether the frame should inherit axes from its parent. If **TRUE**, the frame inherits axes (the default). If **FALSE**, the frame does not inherit axes.

Return Values Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks	By default, the axes are inherited from the parent. If a frame is set to inherit from the parent and there is no parent, the frame acts as if it inherits from a parent with the default axes (direction=(0,0,1)and up=(0,1,0)). This method allows a single policy for axes to be set at the root of the hierarchy.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetInheritAxes , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetAxes , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterial

Sets the material of the Direct3DRMFrame2 object.

```
HRESULT SetMaterial(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL *lpMaterial  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpMaterial</i> Address of the Direct3DRMMaterial object that will be applied to the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetMaterial

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterialMode

Sets the material mode for a frame. The material mode determines the source of material information for visuals rendered with the frame.

```
HRESULT SetMaterialMode(  
    D3DRMMATERIALMODE rmmMode  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rmmMode</i> One of the members of the D3DRMMATERIALMODE enumerated type.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetMaterialMode

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetOrientation

Aligns a frame so that its z-direction points along the direction vector [*rvDx*, *rvDy*, *rvDz*] and its y-direction aligns with the vector [*rvUx*, *rvUy*, *rvUz*].

```
HRESULT SetOrientation(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    D3DVALUE rvDx,
    D3DVALUE rvDy,
    D3DVALUE rvDz,
    D3DVALUE rvUx,
    D3DVALUE rvUy,
    D3DVALUE rvUz
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.</p> <p><i>rvDx</i>, <i>rvDy</i>, and <i>rvDz</i> New z-axis for the frame.</p> <p><i>rvUx</i>, <i>rvUy</i>, and <i>rvUz</i> New y-axis for the frame.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The default orientation of a frame has a direction vector of [0, 0, 1] and an up vector of [0, 1, 0].</p> <p>If [<i>rvUx</i>, <i>rvUy</i>, <i>rvUz</i>] is parallel to [<i>rvDx</i>, <i>rvDy</i>, <i>rvDz</i>], the D3DRMERR_BADVALUE error value is returned; otherwise, the [<i>rvUx</i>, <i>rvUy</i>, <i>rvUz</i>] vector passed is projected onto the plane that is perpendicular to [<i>rvDx</i>, <i>rvDy</i>, <i>rvDz</i>].</p> <p>This method is also used to add an orientation key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetOrientation

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetPosition

Sets the position of a frame relative to the frame of reference. It places the frame a distance of [*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*] from the reference. When a child frame is created within a parent, it is placed at [0, 0, 0] in the parent frame.

```
HRESULT SetPosition(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,  
    D3DVALUE rvX,  
    D3DVALUE rvY,  
    D3DVALUE rvZ  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i>
	Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.
	<i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i>
	New position for the frame.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a position key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetPosition

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetQuaternion

Sets a frame's orientation relative to a reference frame using a unit quaternion.

```
HRESULT SetQuaternion(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME2 lpRef,  
    D3DRMQUATERNION *quat  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i>
	Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame2 object to be used as the reference.
	<i>quat</i>
	A D3DRMQUATERNION structure that holds the unit quaternion.

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>A quaternion is a four-valued vector that can be used to represent any rotation, and that has properties that are useful when interpolating between orientations. A quaternion is a unit quaternion if $s^2 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$.</p> <p>The function D3DRMQuaternionFromRotation can be used to generate unit quaternions from arbitrary rotation values.</p> <p>The SetQuaternion method is supported by FrameInterpolators. See <i>IDirect3DRMInterpolator Interface</i> for more information about interpolators.</p>

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetRotation

Sets a frame rotating by the given angle around the given vector at each call to the **IDirect3DRM::Tick** or **IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move** method. The direction vector [*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*] is defined in the reference frame.

```
HRESULT SetRotation(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ,
    D3DVALUE rvTheta
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference.</p> <p><i>rvX</i>, <i>rvY</i>, and <i>rvZ</i> Vector about which rotation occurs.</p> <p><i>rvTheta</i> Rotation angle, in radians.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The specified rotation changes the matrix with every render tick, unlike the IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddRotation method, which changes the objects in the frame only once.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::AddRotation , IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetRotation

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneBackground

Sets the background color of a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackground(  
    D3DCOLOR rcColor  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rcColor</i> New color for the background.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a background color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneBackgroundDepth

Specifies a background-depth buffer for a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackgroundDepth(  
    LPDIRECTDRAW_SURFACE lpImage  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpImage</i> Address of a DirectDraw surface that will store the new background depth for the scene.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The image must have a depth of 16. If the image and viewport sizes are different, the image is scaled first. For best performance when animating the background-depth buffer, the image should be the same size as the viewport. This enables the depth buffer to be updated directly from the image memory without incurring extra overhead.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSceneBackgroundDepth

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneBackgroundImage

Specifies a background image for a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackgroundImage(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpTexture</i> Address of a Direct3DRMTexture object that will contain the new background scene.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	If the image is a different size or color depth than the viewport, the image will first be scaled or converted to the correct depth. For best performance when animating the background, the image should be the same size and color depth. This enables the background to be rendered directly from the image memory without incurring any extra overhead.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneBackgroundRGB

Sets the background color of a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneBackgroundRGB(  
    D3DVALUE rvRed,  
    D3DVALUE rvGreen,  
    D3DVALUE rvBlue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvRed</i> , <i>rvGreen</i> , and <i>rvBlue</i> New color for the background.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

Remarks This method is also used to add a background RGB color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneFogColor

Sets the fog color of a scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogColor(  
    D3DCOLOR rcColor  
);
```

Parameters *rcColor*
New color for the fog.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method is also used to add a fog color key to a Direct3DRMFrameInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneFogEnable

Sets the fog enable state.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogEnable(  
    BOOL bEnable  
);
```

Parameters *bEnable*
New fog enable state.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneFogMode

Sets the fog mode.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogMode(  
    D3DRMFOGMODE rfMode  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rfMode</i> One of the members of the D3DRMFOGMODE enumerated type, specifying the new fog mode.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneFogParams

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneFogParams

Sets the current fog parameters for this scene.

```
HRESULT SetSceneFogParams(  
    D3DVALUE rvStart,  
    D3DVALUE rvEnd,  
    D3DVALUE rvDensity  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvStart</i> and <i>rvEnd</i> Fog start and end points for linear fog mode. These settings determine the distance from the camera at which fog effects first become visible and the distance at which fog reaches its maximum density. <i>rvDensity</i> Fog density for the exponential fog modes. This value should be in the range 0 through 1.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a fog parameters key to a Direct3DRMRFrameInterpolator object.
See Also	D3DRMFOGMODE , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSceneFogMode

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetSortMode

Sets the sorting mode used to process child frames. You can use this method to change the properties of hidden-surface-removal algorithms.

```
HRESULT SetSortMode(  
    D3DRMSORTMODE d3drmSM  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmSM</i> One of the members of the D3DRMSORTMODE enumerated type, specifying the sorting mode. The default value is D3DRMSORT_FROMPARENT.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetSortMode

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetTexture

Sets the texture of the frame.

```
HRESULT SetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMTexture</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMTexture object to be used.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The texture is used for meshes in the frame when the D3DRMMATERIALMODE enumerated type is D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME. To disable the frame's texture, use a NULL texture.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetTexture , IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetMaterialMode

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetTextureTopology

Defines the topological properties of the texture coordinates across objects in the frame.

```
HRESULT SetTextureTopology(
    BOOL bWrap_u,
    BOOL bWrap_v
);
```

Parameters	<i>bWrap_u</i> and <i>bWrap_v</i> Variables that are set to TRUE to map the texture in the u- and v-directions, respectively.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetTextureTopology

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetVelocity

Sets the velocity of the given frame relative to the reference frame. The frame will be moved by the vector [*rvX*, *rvY*, *rvZ*] with respect to the reference frame at each successive call to the **IDirect3DRM::Tick** or **IDirect3DRMFrame2::Move** method.

```
HRESULT SetVelocity(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpRef,
    D3DVALUE rvX,
    D3DVALUE rvY,
    D3DVALUE rvZ,
    BOOL fRotVel
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpRef</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object to be used as the reference. <i>rvX</i> , <i>rvY</i> , and <i>rvZ</i> New velocity for the frame.
-------------------	--

fRotVel

Flag specifying whether the rotational velocity of the object is taken into account when setting the linear velocity. If TRUE, the object's rotational velocity is included in the calculation.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also [IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetVelocity](#)

IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetZbufferMode

Sets the z-buffer mode; that is, whether z-buffering is enabled or disabled.

```
HRESULT SetZbufferMode(  
    D3DRMZBUFFERMODE d3drmZBM  
);
```

Parameters *d3drmZBM*
One of the members of the **D3DRMZBUFFERMODE** enumerated type, specifying the z-buffer mode. The default value is D3DRMZBUFFER_FROMPARENT.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also [IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetZbufferMode](#)

IDirect3DRMFrame2::Transform

Transforms the vector in the *lpd3dVSrc* parameter in model coordinates to world coordinates, returning the result in the *lpd3dVDst* parameter.

```
HRESULT Transform(  
    D3DVECTOR *lpd3dVDst,  
    D3DVECTOR *lpd3dVSrc  
);
```

Parameters *lpd3dVDst*
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will be filled with the result of the transformation operation.

lpd3dVSrc

Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that is the source of the transformation operation.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMFrame2::InverseTransform**, *3D Transformations*

IDirect3DRMInterpolator

Interpolators provide a way of storing actions and applying them to objects with automatic calculation of in-between values. With an interpolator you can blend colors, move objects smoothly between positions, morph meshes, and perform many other transformations.

The **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** interface is a superset of the **IDirect3DRMAnimation** interface that increases the kinds of object parameters you can animate. While **IDirect3DRMAnimation** allows animation of an object's position, size and orientation, **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** further enables animation of color, meshes, texture, and material.

For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMInterpolator Overview*.

In addition to the standard *IUnknown* and **IDirect3DRMObject** methods, **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** contains the following methods:

Attaching Objects	AttachObject
	DetachObject
	GetAttachedObjects
Interpolating	GetIndex
	Interpolate
	SetIndex

The **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, **IDirect3DRMInterpolator** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback

Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

IDirect3DRMInterpolator::AttachObject

Connects an object to the interpolator.

```
HRESULT AttachObject(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT lpD3DRMObject  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMObject</i> Address of the <i>Direct3DRMObject</i> object to be attached to the interpolator.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The attached object can be another interpolator or an object of type <i>x</i> where the interpolator is of type <i>x</i>Interpolator. For example, a Viewport can be attached to a ViewportInterpolator. The interpolator types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FrameInterpolator• LightInterpolator• MaterialInterpolator• MeshInterpolator• TextureInterpolator• ViewportInterpolator

IDirect3DRMInterpolator::DetachObject

Detaches an object from the interpolator.

```
HRESULT DetachObject(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT lpD3DRMObject  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMObject</i> Address of the <i>Direct3DRMObject</i> object to be detached from the interpolator.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMInterpolator::GetAttachedObjects

Returns an array of objects currently attached to the interpolator.

```
HRESULT GetAttachedObjects(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECTARRAY lpD3DRMObjectArray  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMObjectArray</i> Address of an IDirect3DRMObjectArray object containing the <i>Direct3DRMObject</i> objects currently attached to the interpolator.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMInterpolator::GetIndex

Retrieves the interpolator's current internal index (time).

```
D3DVALUE GetIndex()
```

Return Values	Returns a D3DVALUE that contains the interpolator's current internal index.
Remarks	Every key stored in an interpolator has an index value. When a key is recorded (by calling a method), the key is stamped with the current interpolator index value. The key's index value does not change after being stamped.

IDirect3DInterpolator::Interpolate

Generates a series of actions by interpolating between keys stored in the interpolator. The actions are then applied to the specified object. If no object is specified, the actions are applied to the currently attached objects.

```
HRESULT Interpolate(  
    D3DVALUE d3dVal,  
    LPDIRECT3DRENDEROBJECT lpD3DRMObject,  
    D3DRMINTERPOLATIONOPTIONS d3drmInterpFlags  
)
```

Parameters	<p><i>d3dVal</i></p> <p>A D3DVALUE that contains the interpolator's current internal index.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMObject</i></p> <p>Address of the <i>Direct3DRMObject</i> object which will be assigned interpolated values for all properties stored in the interpolator. Can be NULL, in which case the property values of all attached objects will be set to interpolated values.</p> <p><i>d3drmInterpFlags</i></p> <p>One of more flags that control the kind of interpolation done. Possible values are:</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_CLOSED</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_LINEAR</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_NEAREST</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_OPEN</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SLERPNormals</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SPLINE</p> <p>D3DRMINTERPOLATION_VERTEXCOLOR</p> <p>See <i>Interpolation Options</i> for a description of these options.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMInterpolator::SetIndex

Sets the interpolator's internal index (time) to the specified value. If other interpolators are attached to the interpolator, this method recursively synchronizes their indices to the same value.

```
HRESULT SetIndex(  
    D3DVALUE d3dVal  
)
```

Parameters	<i>d3dVal</i> The time to set for the interpolator's internal index.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Every key stored in an interpolator has an index value. When a key is recorded (by calling a method), the key is stamped with the current interpolator index value. The key's index value does not change after being stamped.

IDirect3DRMLight

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMLight** interface to interact with light objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMLight and IDirect3DRMLightArray Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMLight** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Attenuation	GetConstantAttenuation GetLinearAttenuation GetQuadraticAttenuation SetConstantAttenuation SetLinearAttenuation SetQuadraticAttenuation
Color	GetColor SetColor SetColorRGB

Enable frames	GetEnableFrame
	SetEnableFrame
Light types	GetType
	SetType
Range	GetRange
	SetRange
Spotlight options	GetPenumbra
	GetUmbra
	SetPenumbra
	SetUmbra

The **IDirect3DRMLight** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMLight** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The **Direct3DRMLight** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateLight** or **IDirect3DRM::CreateLightRGB** method.

IDirect3DRMLight::GetColor

Retrieves the color of the current Direct3DRMLight object.

D3DCOLOR GetColor();

Return Values Returns the color.

See Also [IDirect3DRMLight::SetColor](#)

IDirect3DRMLight::GetConstantAttenuation

Retrieves the constant attenuation factor for the Direct3DRMLight object.

D3DVALUE GetConstantAttenuation();

Return Values Returns the constant attenuation value.

Remarks Lights that have a location (are not infinitely far away) can have attenuation factors to calculate the attenuation of the light based on distance from the light.

The formula for the total attenuation factor is:

$$1 / [constant_attenuation_factor + distance * linear_attenuation_factor + (distance**2) * quadratic_attenuation_factor]$$

The total attenuation factor cannot be greater than 1. When attenuation factors are not provided, the default values are 1.0 for the constant attenuation factor, 0.0 for the linear attenuation factor, and 0.0 for the quadratic attenuation factor.

See Also [IDirect3DRMLight::SetConstantAttenuation](#)

IDirect3DRMLight::GetEnableFrame

Retrieves the enable frame for a light.

**HRESULT GetEnableFrame(
LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME * lplpEnableFrame**

);

Parameters	<i>lpEnableFrame</i> Address of a pointer that will contain the enable frame for the current Direct3DRMFrame object.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMLight::SetEnableFrame

IDirect3DRMLight::GetLinearAttenuation

Retrieves the linear attenuation factor for a light.

D3DVALUE GetLinearAttenuation();

Return Values	Returns the linear attenuation value.
Remarks	<p>Lights that have a location (are not infinitely far away) can have attenuation factors to calculate the attenuation of the light based on distance from the light.</p> <p>The formula for the total attenuation factor is:</p> $1 / [constant_attenuation_factor + distance * linear_attenuation_factor + (distance**2) * quadratic_attenuation_factor]$ <p>The total attenuation factor cannot be greater than 1. When attenuation factors are not provided, the default values are 1.0 for the constant attenuation factor, 0.0 for the linear attenuation factor, and 0.0 for the quadratic attenuation factor.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMLight::SetLinearAttenuation

IDirect3DRMLight::GetPenumbra

Retrieves the penumbra angle of a spotlight.

D3DVALUE GetPenumbra();

Return Values	Returns the penumbra value.
----------------------	-----------------------------

See Also `IDirect3DRMLight::SetPenumbra`

`IDirect3DRMLight::GetQuadraticAttenuation`

Retrieves the quadratic attenuation factor for a light.

D3DVALUE `GetQuadraticAttenuation()`;

Return Values Returns the quadratic attenuation value.

Remarks Lights that have a location (are not infinitely far away) can have attenuation factors to calculate the attenuation of the light based on distance from the light.

The formula for the total attenuation factor is:

$$1 / [\textit{constant_attenuation_factor} + \textit{distance} * \textit{linear_attenuation_factor} + (\textit{distance} * \textit{distance}) * \textit{quadratic_attenuation_factor}]$$

The total attenuation factor cannot be greater than 1. When attenuation factors are not provided, the default values are 1.0 for the constant attenuation factor, 0.0 for the linear attenuation factor, and 0.0 for the quadratic attenuation factor.

See Also `IDirect3DRMLight::SetQuadraticAttenuation`

`IDirect3DRMLight::GetRange`

Retrieves the range of the current `IDirect3DRMLight` object.

D3DVALUE `GetRange()`;

Return Values Returns a value describing the range.

See Also `IDirect3DRMLight::SetRange`

`IDirect3DRMLight::GetType`

Retrieves the type of a given light.

D3DRMLIGHTTYPE GetType();

Return Values Returns one of the members of the **D3DRMLIGHTTYPE** enumerated type.

See Also **IDirect3DRMLight::SetType**

IDirect3DRMLight::GetUmbra

Retrieves the umbra angle of the Direct3DRMLight object.

D3DVALUE GetUmbra();

Return Values Returns the umbra angle.

See Also **IDirect3DRMLight::SetUmbra**

IDirect3DRMLight::SetColor

Sets the color of the given light.

**HRESULT SetColor(
 D3DCOLOR rcColor
);**

Parameters *rcColor*
New color for the light.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method is also used to add a color key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.

See Also **IDirect3DRMLight::GetColor**

IDirect3DRMLight::SetColorRGB

Sets the color of the given light.

```
HRESULT SetColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE rvRed,  
    D3DVALUE rvGreen,  
    D3DVALUE rvBlue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvRed</i> , <i>rvGreen</i> , and <i>rvBlue</i> New color for the light.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add an RGB color key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.

IDirect3DRMLight::SetConstantAttenuation

Sets the constant attenuation factor for a light.

```
HRESULT SetConstantAttenuation(  
    D3DVALUE rvAtt  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvAtt</i> New constant attenuation factor.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Lights that have a location (are not infinitely far away) can have attenuation factors to calculate the attenuation of the light based on distance from the light. The formula for the total attenuation factor is: $1 / [\text{constant_attenuation_factor} + \text{distance} * \text{linear_attenuation_factor} + (\text{distance} ** 2) * \text{quadratic_attenuation_factor}]$

The total attenuation factor cannot be greater than 1. When attenuation factors are not provided, the default values are 1.0 for the constant attenuation factor, 0.0 for the linear attenuation factor, and 0.0 for the quadratic attenuation factor.

This method is also used to add a constant attenuation key to a `Direct3DRMLightInterpolator` object.

See Also `IDirect3DRMLight::GetConstantAttenuation`

`IDirect3DRMLight::SetEnableFrame`

Sets the enable frame for a light.

```
HRESULT SetEnableFrame(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpEnableFrame  
);
```

Parameters *lpEnableFrame*
Address of the light's enable frame. Child frames of this frame are also enabled for this light source.

Return Values Returns `D3DRM_OK` if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also `IDirect3DRMLight::GetEnableFrame`

`IDirect3DRMLight::SetLinearAttenuation`

Sets the linear attenuation factor for a light.

```
HRESULT SetLinearAttenuation(  
    D3DVALUE rvAtt  
);
```

Parameters *rvAtt*
New linear attenuation factor.

Return Values Returns `D3DRM_OK` if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks Lights that have a location (are not infinitely far away) can have attenuation factors to calculate the attenuation of the light based on distance from the light.

The formula for the total attenuation factor is:

$$1 / [\text{constant_attenuation_factor} + \text{distance} * \text{linear_attenuation_factor} + (\text{distance} ** 2) * \text{quadratic_attenuation_factor}]$$

The total attenuation factor cannot be greater than 1. When attenuation factors are not provided, the default values are 1.0 for the constant attenuation factor, 0.0 for the linear attenuation factor, and 0.0 for the quadratic attenuation factor.

This method is also used to add a linear attenuation key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.

See Also `IDirect3DRMLight::GetLinearAttenuation`

IDirect3DRMLight::SetPenumbra

Sets the angle of the penumbra cone.

```
HRESULT SetPenumbra(
    D3DVALUE rvAngle
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvAngle</i> New penumbra angle. This angle must be greater than or equal to the angle of the umbra. If you set the penumbra angle to less than the umbra angle, the umbra angle will be set equal to the penumbra angle. The default value is 0.5 radians.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a penumbra angle key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.
See Also	<code>IDirect3DRMLight::GetPenumbra</code>

IDirect3DRMLight::SetQuadraticAttenuation

Sets the quadratic attenuation factor for a light.

```
HRESULT SetQuadraticAttenuation(
    D3DVALUE rvAtt
);
```

```
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvAtt</i> New quadratic attenuation factor.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>Lights that have a location (are not infinitely far away) can have attenuation factors to calculate the attenuation of the light based on distance from the light.</p> <p>The formula for the total attenuation factor is:</p> $1 / [constant_attenuation_factor + distance * linear_attenuation_factor + (distance**2) * quadratic_attenuation_factor]$ <p>The total attenuation factor cannot be greater than 1. When attenuation factors are not provided, the default values are 1.0 for the constant attenuation factor, 0.0 for the linear attenuation factor, and 0.0 for the quadratic attenuation factor.</p> <p>This method is also used to add a quadratic attenuation key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMLight::GetQuadraticAttenuation

IDirect3DRMLight::SetRange

Sets the range of a spot light. The light affects objects that are within the range only.

```
HRESULT SetRange(  
    D3DVALUE rvRange  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvRange</i> New range. The default value is 256.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The range property is for spotlights only. This method is also used to add a range key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMLight::GetRange

IDirect3DRMLight::SetType

Changes the light's type.

```
HRESULT SetType(  
    D3DRMLIGHTTYPE d3drmtType  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmtType</i> New light type specified by one of the members of the D3DRMLIGHTTYPE enumerated type.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMLight::GetType

IDirect3DRMLight::SetUmbra

Sets the angle of the umbra cone.

```
HRESULT SetUmbra(  
    D3DVALUE rvAngle  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvAngle</i> New umbra angle. This angle must be less than or equal to the angle of the penumbra. If you set the umbra angle to greater than the penumbra angle, the penumbra angle will be set equal to the umbra angle. The default value is 0.4 radians.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add an umbra angle key to a Direct3DRMLightInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMLight::GetUmbra

IDirect3DRMMaterial

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMMaterial** interface to interact with material objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMMaterial Interface*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMMaterial** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Emission	GetEmissive SetEmissive
Power for specular exponent	GetPower SetPower
Specular	GetSpecular SetSpecular

The **IDirect3DRMMaterial** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMMaterial** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMMaterial object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateMaterial** method.

IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetEmissive

Retrieves the setting for the emissive property of a material. The setting of this property is the color and intensity of the light the object emits.

```
HRESULT GetEmissive(  
    D3DVALUE *lpr,  
    D3DVALUE *lpg,  
    D3DVALUE *lpb  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpr</i> , <i>lpg</i> , and <i>lpb</i> Addresses that will contain the red, green, and blue components of the emissive color when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetEmissive

IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetPower

Retrieves the power used for the specular exponent in the given material.

```
D3DVALUE GetPower();
```

Return Values	Returns the value specifying the power of the specular exponent.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetPower

IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetSpecular

Retrieves the color of the specular highlights of a material.

```
HRESULT GetSpecular(  
    D3DVALUE *lpr,  
    D3DVALUE *lpg,  
    D3DVALUE *lpb
```


);

Parameters	<i>lpr</i> , <i>lpg</i> , and <i>lpb</i> Addresses that will contain the red, green, and blue components of the color of the specular highlights when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetSpecular

IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetEmissive

Sets the emissive property of a material.

```
HRESULT SetEmissive(  
    D3DVALUE r,  
    D3DVALUE g,  
    D3DVALUE b  
);
```

Parameters	<i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , and <i>b</i> Red, green, and blue components of the emissive color.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add an emissive property key to a Direct3DRMMaterialInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetEmissive

IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetPower

Sets the power used for the specular exponent in a material.

```
HRESULT SetPower(  
    D3DVALUE rvPower  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvPower</i> New specular exponent.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a spectral power key to a Direct3DRMMaterialInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetPower

IDirect3DRMMaterial::SetSpecular

Sets the color of the specular highlights for a material.

```
HRESULT SetSpecular(
    D3DVALUE r,
    D3DVALUE g,
    D3DVALUE b
);
```

Parameters	<i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , and <i>b</i> Red, green, and blue components of the color of the specular highlights.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a spectral color key to a Direct3DRMMaterialInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMaterial::GetSpecular

IDirect3DRMMesh

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface to interact with groups of meshes. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMMesh*, *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder*, and *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2* Interfaces.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Color	GetGroupColor
	SetGroupColor

	SetGroupColorRGB
Creation and information	AddGroup GetBox GetGroup GetGroupCount
Materials	GetGroupMaterial SetGroupMaterial
Miscellaneous	Scale Translate
Rendering quality	GetGroupQuality SetGroupQuality
Texture mapping	GetGroupMapping SetGroupMapping
Textures	GetGroupTexture SetGroupTexture
Vertex positions	GetVertices SetVertices

The **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMMesh** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback

GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMMesh object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateMesh** method.

IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup

Groups a collection of faces and retrieves an identifier for the group. The first group added to a mesh always has index 0. The index of each successive group increases by 1.

```

HRESULT AddGroup(
    unsigned vCount,
    unsigned fCount,
    unsigned vPerFace,
    unsigned *fData,
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX *returnId
);

```

Parameters

vCount and *fCount*

Number of vertices and faces in the group.

vPerFace

Number of vertices per face in the group, if all faces have the same vertex count. If the group contains faces with varying vertex counts, this parameter should be zero.

fData

Address of face data. If the *vPerFace* parameter specifies a value, this data is simply a list of indices into the group's vertex array. If *vPerFace* is zero, the vertex indices should be preceded by an integer giving the number of vertices in that face. For example, if *vPerFace* is zero and the group is made up of triangular and quadrilateral faces, the data might be in the following form: 3 *index index index* 4 *index index index index* 3 *index index index* ...

returnId

Address of a variable that will identify the group when the method returns.

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>A newly added group has the following default properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• White• No texture• No specular reflection• Position, normal, and color of each vertex in the vertex array equal to zero <p>To set the positions of the vertices, use the IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices method.</p>

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetBox

Retrieves the bounding box containing a Direct3DRMMesh object. The bounding box gives the minimum and maximum model coordinates in each dimension.

```
HRESULT GetBox(  
    D3DRMBOX * lpD3DRMBox  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMBox</i></p> <p>Address of a D3DRMBOX structure that will be filled with the bounding box coordinates.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroup

Retrieves the data associated with a specified group.

```
HRESULT GetGroup(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    unsigned *vCount,  
    unsigned *fCount,  
    unsigned *vPerFace,  
    DWORD *fDataSize,  
    unsigned *fData
```

);
Parameters*id*

Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method.

vCount and *fCount*

Addresses of variables that will contain the number of vertices and the number of faces for the group when the method returns. These parameters can be NULL.

vPerFace

Address of a variable that will contain the number of vertices per face for the group when the method returns. This parameter can be NULL.

fDataSize

Address of a variable that specifies the number of unsigned elements in the buffer pointed to by the *fData* parameter. This parameter cannot be NULL.

fData

Address of a buffer that will contain the face data for the group when the method returns. The format of this data is the same as was specified in the call to the **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the required size of the buffer in the *fDataSize* parameter.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupColor

Retrieves the color for a group.

```
D3DCOLOR GetGroupColor(
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id
);
```

Parameters*id*

Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method.

Return Values

Returns a D3DCOLOR variable specifying the color if successful, or zero otherwise.

See Also

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColor,
IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColorRGB

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupCount

Retrieves the number of groups for a given Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
unsigned GetGroupCount();
```

Return Values Returns the number of groups if successful, or zero otherwise.

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupMapping

Returns a description of how textures are mapped to a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
D3DRMMAPPING GetGroupMapping(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id  
);
```

Parameters *id*
Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method.

Return Values Returns one of the **D3DRMMAPPING** values describing how textures are mapped to a group, if successful. Returns zero otherwise.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupMapping**

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupMaterial

Retrieves a pointer to the material associated with a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT GetGroupMaterial(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL *returnPtr  
);
```

Parameters	<i>id</i> Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method. <i>returnPtr</i> Address of a pointer to a variable that will contain the <i>IDirect3DRMMaterial</i> interface for the group when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupMaterial

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupQuality

Retrieves the rendering quality for a specified group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
D3DRMRENDERQUALITY GetGroupQuality(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id  
);
```

Parameters	<i>id</i> Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.
Return Values	Returns values from the enumerated types represented by D3DRMRENDERQUALITY if successful, or zero otherwise. These values include the shading, lighting, and fill modes for the object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupQuality

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupTexture

Retrieves an address of the texture associated with a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT GetGroupTexture(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE *returnPtr  
);
```


Parameters	<i>id</i>
	Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.
	<i>returnPtr</i>
	Address of a pointer to a variable that will contain the <i>IDirect3DRMTexture</i> interface for the group when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupTexture

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetVertices

Retrieves vertex information for a specified group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT GetVertices(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    DWORD index,  
    DWORD count,  
    D3DRMVERTEX *returnPtr  
);
```

Parameters	<i>id</i>
	Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.
	<i>index</i>
	Index into the array of D3DRMVERTEX structures at which to begin returning vertex positions.
	<i>count</i>
	Number of D3DRMVERTEX structures (vertices) to retrieve following the index given in the <i>index</i> parameter. This parameter cannot be NULL. To retrieve the number of vertices in a group, call the IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroup method.
	<i>returnPtr</i>
	Array of D3DRMVERTEX structures that will contain the vertex information (vertex positions, colors, texture coordinates, and so on) when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroup , IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices

IDirect3DRMMesh::Scale

Scales a Direct3DRMMesh object by the given scaling factors, parallel to the x-, y-, and z-axes in model coordinates.

```
HRESULT Scale(  
    D3DVALUE sx,  
    D3DVALUE sy,  
    D3DVALUE sz  
);
```

Parameters *sx*, *sy*, and *sz*
Scaling factors that are applied along the x-, y-, and z-axes.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColor

Sets the color of a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT SetGroupColor(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    D3DCOLOR value  
);
```

Parameters *id*
Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method.

value
Color of the group.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method is also used to add a group color key to a Direct3DRMMeshInterpolator object.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupColor**,
IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColorRGB

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColorRGB

Sets the color of a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object, using individual RGB values.

```
HRESULT SetGroupColorRGB(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>id</i></p> <p>Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.</p> <p><i>red</i>, <i>green</i>, and <i>blue</i></p> <p>Red, green, and blue components of the group color.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a group RGB key to a Direct3DRMMeshInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupColor , IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupColor

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupMapping

Sets the mapping for a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object. The mapping controls how textures are mapped to a surface.

```
HRESULT SetGroupMapping(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    D3DRMMAPPING value  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>id</i></p> <p>Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.</p> <p><i>value</i></p> <p>Value of the D3DRMMAPPING type describing the mapping for the group.</p>
-------------------	---

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupMapping

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupMaterial

Sets the material associated with a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT SetGroupMaterial(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL value  
);
```

Parameters	<i>id</i> Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method. <i>value</i> Address of the <i>IDirect3DRMMaterial</i> interface for the Direct3DRMMesh object.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupMaterial

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupQuality

Sets the rendering quality for a specified group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT SetGroupQuality(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    D3DRMRENDERQUALITY value  
);
```

Parameters	<i>id</i> Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.
-------------------	---

value

Values from the enumerated types represented by the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type. These values include the shading, lighting, and fill modes for the object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupQuality**

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupTexture

Sets the texture associated with a group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT SetGroupTexture(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE value  
);
```

Parameters *id*
Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the **IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup** method.

value

Address of the *IDirect3DRMTexture* interface for the Direct3DRMMesh object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupTexture**

IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices

Sets the vertex positions for a specified group in a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT SetVertices(  
    D3DRMGROUPINDEX id,  
    unsigned index,  
    unsigned count,  
    D3DRMVERTEX *values  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>id</i> Identifier of the group. This identifier must have been produced by using the IDirect3DRMMesh::AddGroup method.</p> <p><i>index</i> Index of the first vertex in the mesh group to be modified.</p> <p><i>count</i> Number of consecutive vertices to set. The <i>values</i> array must contain at least <i>count</i> elements.</p> <p><i>values</i> Array of D3DRMVERTEX structures specifying the vertex positions to be set.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>Vertices are local to the group. If an application needs to share vertices between two different groups (for example, if neighboring faces in a mesh are different colors), the vertices must be duplicated in both groups.</p> <p>This method is also used to add a vertex position key to a Direct3DRMMeshInterpolator object.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::GetVertices

IDirect3DRMMesh::Translate

Adds the specified offsets to the vertex positions of a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
HRESULT Translate(
    D3DVALUE tx,
    D3DVALUE ty,
    D3DVALUE tz
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>tx</i>, <i>ty</i>, and <i>tz</i> Offsets that are added to the x-, y-, and z-coordinates respectively of each vertex position.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3D DRMMeshBuilder

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3D DRMMeshBuilder** interface to interact with mesh objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3D DRMMesh*, *IDirect3D DRMMeshBuilder*, and *IDirect3D DRMMeshBuilder2 Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3D DRMMeshBuilder** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Color	GetColorSource
	SetColor
	SetColorRGB
	SetColorSource
Creation and information	GetBox
Faces	AddFace
	AddFaces
	CreateFace
	GetFaceCount
	GetFaces
Loading	
Meshes	AddMesh
	CreateMesh
Miscellaneous	
	AddFrame
	AddMeshBuilder
	ReserveSpace
	Save
	Scale
	SetMaterial
Normals	Translate
	AddNormal
	GenerateNormals

	SetNormal
Perspective	GetPerspective SetPerspective
Rendering quality	GetQuality SetQuality
Textures	GetTextureCoordinates SetTexture SetTextureCoordinates SetTextureTopology
Vertices	AddVertex GetVertexColor GetVertexCount GetVertices SetVertex SetVertexColor SetVertexColorRGB

The **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData

SetName

The Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateMeshBuilder** method.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddFace

Adds a face to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT AddFace(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFace</i> Address of the face being added.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Any one face can exist in only one mesh at a time.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddFaces

Adds faces to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT AddFaces(  
    DWORD dwVertexCount,  
    D3DVECTOR * lpD3DVertices,  
    DWORD normalCount,  
    D3DVECTOR * lpNormals,  
    DWORD * lpFaceData,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACEARRAY* lpD3DRMFaceArray  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwVertexCount</i> Number of vertices. <i>lpD3DVertices</i> Base address of an array of D3DVECTOR structures that stores the vertex positions.
-------------------	--

	<i>normalCount</i>
	Number of normals.
	<i>lpNormals</i>
	Base address of an array of D3DVECTOR structures that stores the normal positions.
	<i>lpFaceData</i>
	For each face, this parameter should contain a vertex count followed by the indices into the vertices array. If <i>normalCount</i> is not zero, this parameter should contain a vertex count followed by pairs of indices, with the first index of each pair indexing into the array of vertices, and the second indexing into the array of normals. The list of indices must terminate with a zero.
	<i>lpD3DRMFaceArray</i>
	Address of a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFaceArray</i> interface that will be filled with a pointer to the newly created faces.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddFrame

Adds the contents of a frame to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT AddFrame(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFrame</i> Address of the frame whose contents are being added.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The source frame is not modified or referenced by this operation.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddMesh

Adds a mesh to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT AddMesh(
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH lpD3DRMMesh
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMesh</i> Address of the mesh being added.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddMeshBuilder

Adds the contents of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object to another Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT AddMeshBuilder(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER lpD3DRMMeshBuild  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMeshBuild</i> Address of the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object whose contents are being added.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The source Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object is not modified or referenced by this operation.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddNormal

Adds a normal to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
int AddNormal(  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters	<i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> The x, y, and z components of the direction of the new normal.
Return Values	Returns the index of the normal.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddVertex

Adds a vertex to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
int AddVertex(  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters	<i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> The <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> components of the position of the new vertex.
Return Values	Returns the index of the vertex.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::CreateFace

Creates a new face with no vertices and adds it to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT CreateFace(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE* lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFace</i> Address of a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFace</i> interface that will be filled with a pointer to the face that was created.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::CreateMesh

Creates a new mesh from a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT CreateMesh(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH* lpD3DRMMesh  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMesh</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMMesh</i> interface.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GenerateNormals

Processes the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object and generates vertex normals that are the average of each vertex's adjoining face normals.

HRESULT GenerateNormals();

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Averaging the normals of back-to-back faces produces a zero normal.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetBox

Retrieves the bounding box containing a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object. The bounding box gives the minimum and maximum model coordinates in each dimension.

**HRESULT GetBox(
 D3DRMBOX *lpD3DRMBox
);**

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMBox</i> Address of a D3DRMBOX structure that will be filled with the bounding box coordinates.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetColorSource

Retrieves the color source of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object. The color source can be either a face or a vertex.

D3DRMCOLORSOURCE GetColorSource();

Return Values Returns a member of the **D3DRMCOLORSOURCE** enumerated type.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColorSource**

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetFaceCount

Retrieves the number of faces in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

int GetFaceCount();

Return Values Returns the number of faces.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetFaces

Retrieves the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

HRESULT GetFaces(
 LPDIRECT3DRMFACEARRAY* *lpD3DRMFaceArray*
);

Parameters *lpD3DRMFaceArray*
Address of a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMFaceArray* interface that is filled with an address of the faces.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetPerspective

Determines whether perspective correction is on for a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object.

BOOL GetPerspective();

Return Values Returns TRUE if perspective correction is on, or FALSE otherwise.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetQuality

Retrieves the rendering quality of a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object.

D3DRMRENDERQUALITY GetQuality();

Return Values Returns a member of the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** enumerated type that specifies the rendering quality of the mesh.

See Also [IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetQuality](#)

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetTextureCoordinates

Retrieves the texture coordinates of a specified vertex in a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object.

HRESULT GetTextureCoordinates(
 DWORD *index*,
 D3DVALUE **lpU*,
 D3DVALUE **lpV*
);

Parameters *index*
Index of the vertex.

lpU and *lpV*

Addresses of variables that will be filled with the texture coordinates of the vertex when the method returns.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also `IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTextureCoordinates`

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetVertexColor

Retrieves the color of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
D3DCOLOR GetVertexColor(  
    DWORD index  
);
```

Parameters *index*
Index of the vertex.

Return Values Returns the color.

See Also `IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetVertexColor`

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetVertexCount

Retrieves the number of vertices in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
int GetVertexCount();
```

Return Values Returns the number of vertices.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetVertices

Retrieves the vertices, normals, and face data for a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.


```
HRESULT GetVertices(  
    DWORD *vcount,  
    D3DVECTOR *vertices,  
    DWORD *ncount,  
    D3DVECTOR *normals,  
    DWORD *face_data_size,  
    DWORD *face_data  
);
```

Parameters

vcount

Address of a variable that will contain the number of vertices.

vertices

Address of an array of **D3DVECTOR** structures that will contain the vertices for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the number of vertices in the *vcount* parameter.

ncount

Address of a variable that will contain the number of normals.

normals

Address of an array of **D3DVECTOR** structures that will contain the normals for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the number of normals in the *ncount* parameter.

face_data_size

Address of a variable that specifies the size of the buffer pointed to by the *face_data* parameter. The size is given in units of **DWORD** values. This parameter cannot be NULL.

face_data

Address of the face data for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object. This data is in the same format as specified in the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::AddFaces** method except that it is null-terminated. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the required size of the face-data buffer in the *face_data_size* parameter.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load

Loads a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT Load(  
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,  
    LPVOID lpvObjID,  
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,
```

```
D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,
LPVOID lpvArg
);
```

Parameters*lpvObjSource*

Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter.

lpvObjID

Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter. If the **D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION** flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a **DWORD** value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be **NULL**.

d3drmLOFlags

Value of the **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS** type describing the load options.

d3drmLoadTextureProc

A **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function called to load any textures used by an object that require special formatting. This parameter can be **NULL**.

lpvArg

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

By default, this method loads the first mesh from the source specified in the *lpvObjSource* parameter.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::ReserveSpace

Reserves space within a **Direct3DRMMeshBuilder** object for the specified number of vertices, normals, and faces. This allows the system to use memory more efficiently.

```
HRESULT ReserveSpace(
    DWORD vertexCount,
    DWORD normalCount,
    DWORD faceCount
);
```

Parameters	<i>vertexCount</i> , <i>normalCount</i> , and <i>faceCount</i> Number of vertices, normals, and faces to allocate space for.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Save

Saves a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT Save(  
    const char * lpFilename,  
    D3DRMXOFFORMAT d3drmXOFFFormat,  
    D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS d3drmSOContents  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpFilename</i> Address specifying the name of the created file. This file must have a .X file name extension. <i>d3drmXOFFFormat</i> The D3DRMXOF_TEXT value from the D3DRMXOFFORMAT enumerated type. <i>d3drmSOContents</i> Value of the D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS type describing the save options.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Scale

Scales a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object by the given scaling factors, parallel to the x-, y-, and z-axes in model coordinates.

```
HRESULT Scale(  
    D3DVALUE sx,  
    D3DVALUE sy,  
    D3DVALUE sz  
);
```

Parameters	<i>sx</i> , <i>sy</i> , and <i>sz</i> Scaling factors that are applied along the x-, y-, and z-axes.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColor

Sets all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object to a given color.

```
HRESULT SetColor(  
    D3DCOLOR color  
);
```

Parameters	<i>color</i> Color of the faces.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColorRGB

Sets all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object to a given color.

```
HRESULT SetColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>red</i> , <i>green</i> , and <i>blue</i> Red, green, and blue components of the color.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColorSource

Sets the color source of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetColorSource(  
    D3DRMCOLORSOURCE source  
);
```

Parameters	<i>source</i> Member of the D3DRMCOLORSOURCE enumerated type that specifies the new color source to use.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetColorSource

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetMaterial

Sets the material of all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetMaterial(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL lpIDirect3DRMmaterial  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpIDirect3DRMmaterial</i> Address of <i>IDirect3DRMMaterial</i> interface for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetNormal

Sets the normal vector of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetNormal(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE x,
```

```
D3DVALUE y,  
D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i>
	Index of the normal to be set.
	<i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i>
	The <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> components of the vector to assign to the specified normal.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetPerspective

Enables or disables perspective-correct texture-mapping for a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetPerspective(  
    BOOL perspective  
);
```

Parameters	<i>perspective</i>
	Specify TRUE if the mesh should be texture-mapped with perspective correction, or FALSE otherwise.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetQuality

Sets the rendering quality of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetQuality(  
    D3DRMRENDERQUALITY quality  
);
```

Parameters	<i>quality</i>
	Member of the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY enumerated type that specifies the new rendering quality to use.

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>An object's quality has three components: shade mode (flat or Gouraud, Phong is not yet implemented and will default to Gouraud shading), lighting type (on or off), and fill mode (point, wire-frame or solid).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a device with IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality. By default it is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT (flat shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object with the SetQuality method. By default, a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object's quality is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD (Gouraud shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>DirectX Retained Mode renders an object at the lowest quality setting based on the device and object's current setting for each individual component. For example, if the object's current quality setting is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD, and the device is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT then the object will be rendered with flat shading, solid fill and lights on.</p> <p>If the object's current quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD D3DRMLIGHT_OFF D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME and the device's quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_FLAT D3DRMLIGHT_ON D3DRMFILL_POINT, then the object will be rendered with flat shading, lights off and point fill mode.</p> <p>These rules apply to Direct3DRMMeshBuilder objects, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 objects, and Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh objects. However, Direct3DRMMesh objects do not follow these rules. Mesh objects ignore the device's quality settings and use the group quality setting (which defaults to D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD).</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetQuality

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTexture

Sets the texture of all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMTexture</i> Address of the required Direct3DRMTexture object.</p>
-------------------	--

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTextureCoordinates

Sets the texture coordinates of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetTextureCoordinates(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE u,  
    D3DVALUE v  
);
```

Parameters *index*
Index of the vertex to be set.
u and *v*
Texture coordinates to assign to the specified mesh vertex.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetTextureCoordinates

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTextureTopology

Sets the texture topology of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetTextureTopology(  
    BOOL cylU,  
    BOOL cylV  
);
```


Parameters	<i>cylU</i> and <i>cylV</i> Specify TRUE for either or both of these parameters if you want the texture to have a cylindrical topology in the u and v dimensions respectively; otherwise, specify FALSE.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetVertex

Sets the position of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetVertex(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i> Index of the vertex to be set. <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> The x, y, and z components of the position to assign to the specified vertex.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetVertexColor

Sets the color of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetVertexColor(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DCOLOR color  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i> Index of the vertex to be set. <i>color</i> Color to assign to the specified vertex.
-------------------	--

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetVertexColor

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetVertexColorRGB

Sets the color of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT SetVertexColorRGB(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i> Index of the vertex to be set. <i>red, green, and blue</i> Red, green, and blue components of the color to assign to the specified vertex.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Translate

Adds the specified offsets to the vertex positions of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object.

```
HRESULT Translate(  
    D3DVALUE tx,  
    D3DVALUE ty,  
    D3DVALUE tz  
);
```

Parameters	<i>tx, ty, and tz</i> Offsets that are added to the x-, y-, and z-coordinates respectively of each vertex position.
-------------------	--

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** interface to interact with mesh objects. **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** has the same functionality as **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder** and in addition has extended the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GenerateNormals2** method to give greater control over the mesh normals generated. **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** also allows you to retrieve a single mesh face with **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFace**.

This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMMesh*, *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder*, and *IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2 Interfaces*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Color	GetColorSource
	SetColor
	SetColorRGB
	SetColorSource
Creation Faces	GetBox
	AddFace
	AddFaces
	CreateFace
	GetFaceCount
	GetFace
	GetFaces
Loading	Load
Meshes	AddMesh
	CreateMesh
Miscellaneous	AddFrame
	AddMeshBuilder
	ReserveSpace

	Save
	Scale
	SetMaterial
	Translate
Normals	AddNormal
	GenerateNormals2
	SetNormal
Perspective	GetPerspective
	SetPerspective
Rendering quality	GetQuality
	SetQuality
Textures	GetTextureCoordinates
	SetTexture
	SetTextureCoordinates
	SetTextureTopology
Vertices	AddVertex
	GetVertexColor
	GetVertexCount
	GetVertices
	SetVertex
	SetVertexColor
	SetVertexColorRGB

The **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateMeshBuilder** method.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddFace

Adds a face to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT AddFace(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFace</i> Address of the face being added.
Return Values	Returns <code>D3DRM_OK</code> if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Any one face can exist in only one mesh at a time.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddFaces

Adds faces to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT AddFaces(  
    DWORD dwVertexCount,  
    D3DVECTOR * lpD3DVertices,  
    DWORD normalCount,  
    D3DVECTOR * lpNormals,  
    DWORD * lpFaceData,
```

```
LPDIRECT3DRMFACEARRAY* lpD3DRMFaceArray
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>dwVertexCount</i> Number of vertices.</p> <p><i>lpD3DVertices</i> Base address of an array of D3DVECTOR structures that stores the vertex positions.</p> <p><i>normalCount</i> Number of normals.</p> <p><i>lpNormals</i> Base address of an array of D3DVECTOR structures that stores the normal positions.</p> <p><i>lpFaceData</i> For each face, this parameter should contain a vertex count followed by the indices into the vertices array. If <i>normalCount</i> is not zero, this parameter should contain a vertex count followed by pairs of indices, with the first index of each pair indexing into the array of vertices, and the second indexing into the array of normals. The list of indices must terminate with a zero.</p> <p><i>lpD3DRMFaceArray</i> Address of a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFaceArray</i> interface that will be filled with a pointer to the newly created faces.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddFrame

Adds the contents of a frame to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT AddFrame(
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMFrame</i> Address of the frame whose contents are being added.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The source frame is not modified or referenced by this operation.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddMesh

Adds a mesh to a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT AddMesh(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH lpD3DRMMesh  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMesh</i> Address of the mesh being added.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddMeshBuilder

Adds the contents of a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object to a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT AddMeshBuilder(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESHBUILDER lpD3DRMMeshBuild  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMeshBuild</i> Address of the IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object whose contents are being added.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The source IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder object is not modified or referenced by this operation.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddNormal

Adds a normal to a IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
int AddNormal(  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,
```

```
D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters *x*, *y*, and *z*
The *x*, *y*, and *z* components of the direction of the new normal.

Return Values Returns the index of the normal.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddVertex

Adds a vertex to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
int AddVertex(  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters *x*, *y*, and *z*
The *x*, *y*, and *z* components of the position of the new vertex.

Return Values Returns the index of the vertex.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::CreateFace

Creates a new face with no vertices and adds it to a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT CreateFace(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE* lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMFace*
Address of a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMFace* interface that will be filled with a pointer to the face that was created.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::CreateMesh

Creates a new mesh from a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT CreateMesh(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH* lpD3DRMMesh  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMesh</i> Address that will be filled with a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMMesh</i> interface.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GenerateNormals 2

Processes the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object and generates normals for each vertex in a mesh by averaging the face normals for each face that shares the vertex. New normals are generated if the faces sharing a vertex have an angle between them greater than the crease angle.

```
HRESULT GenerateNormals2(  
    D3DVALUE dvCreaseAngle,  
    DWORD dwFlags  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dvCreaseAngle</i> The least angle in radians that faces can have between them and have a new normal generated. <i>dwFlags</i> One of the following values. D3DRMGENERATENORMALS_PRECOMPACT (<i>dwFlags</i> = 1) – Specifies that the algorithm should attempt to compact mesh vertices before it generates normals. See comments below. D3DRMGENERATENORMALS_USECREASEANGLE (<i>dwFlags</i> = 2) – Specifies that the <i>dvCreaseAngle</i> parameter should be used. Otherwise, the crease angle is ignored.
-------------------	--

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>If you specify the D3DRMGENERATENORMALS_PRECOMPACT flag, the precompact pass searches all the vertices in the mesh and merges any that are the same. This is a good way of compacting a mesh that has been loaded. Some meshes have multiple vertices if they have multiple normals at that vertex. This is not necessary in Direct3D Retained Mode. Specifying this flag is the way to get rid of the multiple vertices.</p> <p>After compacting, the normals are generated. The edges between faces are examined, and if the angle the faces make at the edge is less than the crease angle, the face normals are averaged to generate the vertex normal. If the angle is greater than the crease angle, a new normal is generated. Note that a new vertex is not generated.</p>

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetBox

Retrieves the bounding box containing a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object. The bounding box gives the minimum and maximum model coordinates in each dimension.

```
HRESULT GetBox(  
    D3DRMBOX *lpD3DRMBox  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lpD3DRMBox</i> Address of a D3DRMBOX structure that will be filled with the bounding box coordinates.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetColorSource

Retrieves the color source of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object. The color source can be either a face or a vertex.

```
D3DRMCOLORSOURCE GetColorSource( );
```

Return Values Returns a member of the **D3DRMCOLORSOURCE** enumerated type.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetColorSource**

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFace

Retrieves a single face of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT GetFace(  
    DWORD dwIndex,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACE* lpD3DRMFace  
);
```

Parameters *dwIndex*
The index of the mesh face to be retrieved. The face must already be part of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

lpD3DRMFace
Address of a pointer to an *IDirect3DRMFace* interface that is filled with an address of the face.

Return Values Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFaceCount

Retrieves the number of faces in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
int GetFaceCount();
```

Return Values Returns the number of faces.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetFaces

Retrieves the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT GetFaces(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFACEARRAY* lpD3DRMFaceArray
```

);

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMFaceArray</i> Address of a pointer to an <i>IDirect3DRMFaceArray</i> interface that is filled with an address of the faces.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetPerspective

Determines whether perspective correction is on for a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

BOOL GetPerspective();

Return Values	Returns TRUE if perspective correction is on, or FALSE otherwise.
----------------------	---

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetQuality

Retrieves the rendering quality of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

D3DRMRENDERQUALITY GetQuality();

Return Values	Returns a member of the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY enumerated type that specifies the rendering quality of the mesh.
----------------------	---

See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetQuality
-----------------	--

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetTextureCoordinates

Retrieves the texture coordinates of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT GetTextureCoordinates(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE *lpU,  
    D3DVALUE *lpV  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i> Index of the vertex. <i>lpU</i> and <i>lpV</i> Addresses of variables that will be filled with the texture coordinates of the vertex when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetTextureCoordinates

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetVertexColor

Retrieves the color of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
D3DCOLOR GetVertexColor(  
    DWORD index  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i> Index of the vertex.
Return Values	Returns the color.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetVertexColor

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetVertexCount

Retrieves the number of vertices in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
int GetVertexCount();
```

Return Values	Returns the number of vertices.
----------------------	---------------------------------

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetVertices

Retrieves the vertices, normals, and face data for a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT GetVertices(  
    DWORD *vcount,  
    D3DVECTOR *vertices,  
    DWORD *ncount,  
    D3DVECTOR *normals,  
    DWORD *face_data_size,  
    DWORD *face_data  
);
```

Parameters

vcount

Address of a variable that will contain the number of vertices.

vertices

Address of an array of **D3DVECTOR** structures that will contain the vertices for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the number of vertices in the *vcount* parameter.

ncount

Address of a variable that will contain the number of normals.

normals

Address of an array of **D3DVECTOR** structures that will contain the normals for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the number of normals in the *ncount* parameter.

face_data_size

Address of a variable that specifies the size of the buffer pointed to by the *face_data* parameter. The size is given in units of **DWORD** values. This parameter cannot be NULL.

face_data

Address of the face data for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object. This data is in the same format as specified in the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::AddFaces** method except that it is null-terminated. If this parameter is NULL, the method returns the required size of the face-data buffer in the *face_data_size* parameter.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::Load

Loads a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT Load(  
    LPVOID lpvObjSource,  
    LPVOID lpvObjID,  
    D3DRMLOADOPTIONS d3drmLOFlags,  
    D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK d3drmLoadTextureProc,  
    LPVOID lpvArg  
);
```

Parameters

lpvObjSource

Source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter.

lpvObjID

Object name or position to be loaded. The use of this parameter depends on the identifier flags specified in the *d3drmLOFlags* parameter. If the **D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION** flag is specified, this parameter is a pointer to a **DWORD** value that gives the object's order in the file. This parameter can be **NULL**.

d3drmLOFlags

Value of the **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS** type describing the load options.

d3drmLoadTextureProc

A **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function called to load any textures used by an object that require special formatting. This parameter can be **NULL**.

lpvArg

Address of application-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function.

Return Values

Returns **D3DRM_OK** if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

By default, this method loads the first mesh from the source specified in the *lpvObjSource* parameter.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::ReserveSpace

Reserves space within a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object for the specified number of vertices, normals, and faces. This allows the system to use memory more efficiently.

```
HRESULT ReserveSpace(  
    DWORD vertexCount,  
    DWORD normalCount,  
    DWORD faceCount  
);
```

Parameters *vertexCount*, *normalCount*, and *faceCount*
Number of vertices, normals, and faces to allocate space for.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::Save

Saves a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT Save(  
    const char * lpFilename,  
    D3DRMXOFFORMAT d3drmXOFFFormat,  
    D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS d3drmSOContents  
);
```

Parameters *lpFilename*
Address specifying the name of the created file. This file must have a .X file name extension.

d3drmXOFFFormat
The D3DRMXOF_TEXT value from the **D3DRMXOFFORMAT** enumerated type.

d3drmSOContents
Value of the **D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS** type describing the save options.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::Scale

Scales a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object by the given scaling factors, parallel to the x-, y-, and z-axes in model coordinates.

```
HRESULT Scale(  
    D3DVALUE sx,  
    D3DVALUE sy,  
    D3DVALUE sz  
);
```

Parameters *sx*, *sy*, and *sz*
Scaling factors that are applied along the x-, y-, and z-axes.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetColor

Sets all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object to a given color.

```
HRESULT SetColor(  
    D3DCOLOR color  
);
```

Parameters *color*
Color of the faces.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetColorRGB

Sets all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object to a given color.

```
HRESULT SetColorRGB(  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue
```

);

Parameters	<i>red, green, and blue</i> Red, green, and blue components of the color.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetColorSource

Sets the color source of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetColorSource(  
    D3DRMCOLORSOURCE source  
);
```

Parameters	<i>source</i> Member of the D3DRMCOLORSOURCE enumerated type that specifies the new color source to use.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetColorSource

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetMaterial

Sets the material of all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetMaterial(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMATERIAL lpIDirect3DRMmaterial  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpIDirect3DRMmaterial</i> Address of <i>IDirect3DRMMaterial</i> interface for the Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetNormal

Sets the normal vector of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetNormal(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i>
	Index of the normal to be set.
	<i>x, y, and z</i>
	The x, y, and z components of the vector to assign to the specified normal.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetPerspective

Enables or disables perspective-correct texture-mapping for a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetPerspective(  
    BOOL perspective  
);
```

Parameters	<i>perspective</i>
	Specify TRUE if the mesh should be texture-mapped with perspective correction, or FALSE otherwise.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetQuality

Sets the rendering quality of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetQuality(
    D3DRMRENDERQUALITY quality
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>quality</i></p> <p>Member of the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY enumerated type that specifies the new rendering quality to use.</p>
Return Values	<p>Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i>.</p>
Remarks	<p>An object's quality has three components: shade mode (flat or gouraud, phong is not yet implemented and will default to gouraud shading), lighting type (on or off), and fill mode (point, wireframe or solid).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a device with IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality. By default it is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT (flat shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object with the SetQuality method. By default, a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object's quality is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD (gouraud shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>DirectX Retained Mode renders an object at the lowest quality setting based on the device and object's current setting for each individual component. For example, if the object's current quality setting is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD, and the device is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT then the object will be rendered with flat shading, solid fill and lights on.</p> <p>If the object's current quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD D3DRMLIGHT_OFF D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME and the device's quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_FLAT D3DRMLIGHT_ON D3DRMFILL_POINT, then the object will be rendered with flat shading, lights off and point fill mode.</p> <p>These rules apply to Direct3DRMMeshBuilder objects, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 objects, and Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh objects. However, Direct3DRMMesh objects do not follow these rules. Mesh objects ignore the device's quality settings and use the group quality setting (which defaults to D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD).</p>
See Also	<p>IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetQuality</p>

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetTexture

Sets the texture of all the faces of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetTexture(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE lpD3DRMTexture  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMTexture*

Address of the required Direct3DRMTexture object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetTextureCoordinates

Sets the texture coordinates of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetTextureCoordinates(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE u,  
    D3DVALUE v  
);
```

Parameters *index*

Index of the vertex to be set.

u and *v*

Texture coordinates to assign to the specified mesh vertex.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetTextureCoordinates**

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetTextureTopology

Sets the texture topology of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetTextureTopology(  
    BOOL cylU,  
    BOOL cylV  
);
```

Parameters

cylU and *cylV*

Specify TRUE for either or both of these parameters if you want the texture to have a cylindrical topology in the u and v dimensions respectively; otherwise, specify FALSE.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetVertex

Sets the position of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetVertex(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE x,  
    D3DVALUE y,  
    D3DVALUE z  
);
```

Parameters

index

Index of the vertex to be set.

x, *y*, and *z*

The x, y, and z components of the position to assign to the specified vertex.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetVertexColor

Sets the color of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetVertexColor(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DCOLOR color  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i>
	Index of the vertex to be set.
	<i>color</i>
	Color to assign to the specified vertex.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::GetVertexColor

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::SetVertexColorRGB

Sets the color of a specified vertex in a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 object.

```
HRESULT SetVertexColorRGB(  
    DWORD index,  
    D3DVALUE red,  
    D3DVALUE green,  
    D3DVALUE blue  
);
```

Parameters	<i>index</i>
	Index of the vertex to be set.
	<i>red</i> , <i>green</i> , and <i>blue</i>
	Red, green, and blue components of the color to assign to the specified vertex.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder2::Translate

Adds the specified offsets to the vertex positions of a `Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2` object.

```
HRESULT Translate(  
    D3DVALUE tx,  
    D3DVALUE ty,  
    D3DVALUE tz  
);
```

Parameters	<i>tx</i> , <i>ty</i> , and <i>tz</i> Offsets that are added to the x-, y-, and z-coordinates respectively of each vertex position.
Return Values	Returns <code>D3DRM_OK</code> if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMObject

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMObject** interface to work with the object superclass of Direct3DRM objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *Direct3DRMObject*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMObject** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Application-specific data	GetAppData SetAppData
Cloning	Clone
Naming	GetClassName GetName SetName
Notifications	AddDestroyCallback DeleteDestroyCallback

The **IDirect3DRMObject** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The Direct3DRMObject object is obtained through the appropriate call to the **QueryInterface** method from any Direct3DRM object. All Direct3DRM objects inherit the **IDirect3DRMObject** interface methods.

IDirect3DRMObject::AddDestroyCallback

Registers a function to be called when an object is destroyed.

```
HRESULT AddDestroyCallback(  
    D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK lpCallback,  
    LPVOID lpArg  
);
```

Parameters

lpCallback

User-defined callback function that will be called when the object is destroyed.

lpArg

Address of application-defined data passed to the callback function. Because this function is called after the object has been destroyed, you should not call this function with the object as an argument.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMObject::Clone

Creates a copy of an object.

```
HRESULT Clone(  
    LPUNKNOWN pUnkOuter,  
    REFIID riid,  
    LPVOID *ppvObj  
);
```

Parameters

pUnkOuter

Allows COM aggregation features.

	<i>riid</i>
	Identifier of the object being copied.
	<i>ppvObj</i>
	Address that will contain the copy of the object when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMObject::DeleteDestroyCallback

Removes a function previously registered with the **IDirect3DRMObject::AddDestroyCallback** method.

```
HRESULT DeleteDestroyCallback(
    D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK d3drmObjProc,
    LPVOID lpArg
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmObjProc</i>
	User-defined D3DRMOBJECTCALLBACK callback function that will be called when the object is destroyed.
	<i>lpArg</i>
	Address of application-defined data passed to the callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMObject::GetAppData

Retrieves the 32 bits of application-specific data in the object. The default value is 0.

```
DWORD GetAppData( );
```

Return Values	Returns the data value defined by the application.
See Also	IDirect3DRMObject::SetAppData

IDirect3DRMObject::GetClassName

Retrieves the name of the object's class.

```
HRESULT GetClassName(  
    LPDWORD lpdwSize,  
    LPSTR lpName  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpdwSize</i>
	Address of a variable containing the size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the <i>lpName</i> parameter.
	<i>lpName</i>
	Address of a variable that will contain a null-terminated string identifying the class name when the method returns. If this parameter is NULL, the <i>lpdwSize</i> parameter will contain the required size for the string when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMObject::GetName

Retrieves the object's name.

```
HRESULT GetName(  
    LPDWORD lpdwSize,  
    LPSTR lpName  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpdwSize</i>
	Address of a variable containing the size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the <i>lpName</i> parameter.
	<i>lpName</i>
	Address of a variable that will contain a null-terminated string identifying the object's name when the method returns. If this parameter is NULL, the <i>lpdwSize</i> parameter will contain the required size for the string when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMObject::SetName

IDirect3DRMObject::SetAppData

Sets the 32 bits of application-specific data in the object.

```
HRESULT SetAppData(  
    DWORD ulData  
);
```

Parameters *ulData*

User-defined data to be stored with the object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMObject::GetAppData**

IDirect3DRMObject::SetName

Sets the object's name.

```
HRESULT SetName(  
    const char * lpName  
);
```

Parameters *lpName*

User-defined data to be the name for the object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMObject::GetName**

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh

The Progressive Mesh is a form of mesh that allows for progressive refinement. Conceptually, it consists of a base mesh representation and a number of "vertex split" records. A mesh can be stored as a much coarser mesh together with records of how to incrementally refine the mesh. This allows for a generalized level of detail to be set on the mesh as well as progressive download of the mesh from a remote source.

The progressive mesh is a visual in Direct3D Retained Mode and may be used in the standard ways that visuals are used. That is, a progressive mesh can be added to frame hierarchies, multiply instanced and picked.

The **Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh** object is created by calling the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateProgressiveMesh** method. After creation, the object can be added to a hierarchy, but will not render until at least the base mesh is available.

For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh*.

In addition to the standard *IUnknown* and **IDirect3DRMObject** methods, this API contains the following members:

Creating and Copying Meshes	Clone
	CreateMesh
	Duplicate
	GetBox
Loading	Abort
	GetLoadStatus
	Load
Setting Quality	SetQuality
	GetQuality
Managing Details	GetDetail
	GetFaceDetail
	GetFaceDetailRange
	GetVertexDetail
	GetVertexDetailRange
	SetDetail
	SetFaceDetail
	SetMinRenderDetail
	SetVertexDetail
Registering Events	RegisterEvents

The **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Abort

Terminates the currently active download.

```
HRESULT Abort(
    DWORD dwFlags
)
```

Parameters	<i>dwFlags</i> Must be set to zero.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
Remarks	<p>If the base mesh has been downloaded before this method is called, the effect is as if the progressive mesh has loaded, the vertex splits are in a valid state, and the progressive mesh is renderable. The other progressive mesh methods will work. If the base mesh has not been downloaded before the IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Abort call and you have added the progressive mesh to a scene, the Render will succeed but the progressive mesh will not be rendered. Also, if the base mesh has not been downloaded, when you try to use the progressive mesh (to create a mesh or clone, for example) the call will return D3DRMERR_NOTENOUGHDATA.</p> <p>If there are any outstanding events, they are signaled.</p>

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Clone

Creates a copy of the currently loaded **Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh** object.

```
HRESULT Clone(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMPROGRESSIVEMESH* lpD3DRMPMesh  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMPMesh</i> Address of a Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh pointer that will be filled in with a pointer to the newly generated Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh object.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS D3DRMERR_NOTENOUGHDATA
Remarks	The progressive mesh being cloned must have at least its base mesh loaded. If you call this method on a progressive mesh that is currently being asynchronously loaded, the cloned mesh only has as much detail as the loading progressive mesh had at the time it was cloned. Any vertex splits loaded after the duplication are not available to the cloned mesh. This method does not try to share any of the progressive mesh's internal data, whereas the IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Duplicate does.
See Also	IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Duplicate

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::CreateMesh

Builds a mesh from the current level of detail.

```
HRESULT CreateMesh(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMMESH* lpD3DRMMesh  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMMesh</i> Address of a Direct3DRMMesh pointer that will be filled in with a pointer to the newly generated Direct3DRMMesh object.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS D3DRMERR_NOTENOUGHDATA
Remarks	If the application has requested a level of detail that is not yet available, or the base mesh is not yet available, this method returns the error D3DRMERR_NOTENOUGHDATA .

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Duplicate

Creates a copy of the **Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh** object. The copy shares all geometry and face data with the original, but has a detail level that can be set independently of the original. This enables the same mesh data to be used in different parts of the hierarchy but with different levels of detail. In essence, you almost have two instances of a progressive mesh within the frame hierarchy.

```
HRESULT Duplicate(
    LPDIRECT3DRMPROGRESSIVEMESH* lpD3DRMPMesh
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMPMesh</i> Address of a Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh pointer that will be filled with a pointer to the newly generated Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh object.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS D3DRMERR_NOTENOUGHDATA
Remarks	The progressive mesh being duplicated must have at least its base mesh loaded. If you call this method on a progressive mesh that is currently being asynchronously loaded, the duplicated mesh only has as much detail as the loading progressive

mesh had at the time it was duplicated. Any vertex splits loaded after the duplication are not available to the duplicated mesh.

A progressive mesh has a set of data representing the base mesh, and a set of data representing the vertex splits. The base mesh data and data describing the current state of the progressive mesh and the current level of detail isn't shared between meshes that are duplicated, but the vertex splits are. This method creates a new instance of the Progressive Mesh which shares all geometry and face data with the original, but has a detail level that can be set independently of the original.

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetBox

Retrieves the bounding box containing a Direct3DRMProgressiveMesh object. The bounding box gives the minimum and maximum coordinates relative to a child frame, in each dimension.

```
HRESULT GetBox(  
    D3DRMBOX * lpD3DRMBox  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMBox</i> Address of a D3DRMBOX structure that will be filled with the bounding box coordinates.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetDetail

Returns the current detail level of the progressive mesh normalized between 0.0 and 1.0.

```
HRESULT GetDetail(  
    LPD3DVALUE lpdvVal  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpdvVal</i> Address of a D3DVALUE that will be filled with the current detail level of the progressive mesh.
-------------------	---

Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS D3DRMERR_PENDING
Remarks	If the base mesh has not yet downloaded then this method will return D3DRMERR_PENDING . If a requested level of detail has been set, the return value will increase on each subsequent call until the requested level has been met. If no level has been requested, then the detail will increase until all vertex splits have been downloaded. The normalized value 0.0 represents the minimum number of vertices (the number of vertices in the base mesh), and the normalized value 1.0 represents the maximum number of vertices.

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetFaceDetail

Retrieves the number of faces in the progressive mesh.

```
HRESULT GetFaceDetail(
    LPDWORD lpdwCount
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpdwCount</i> Address of a DWORD that will be filled in with the number of faces in the progressive mesh.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA D3DRMERR_PENDING D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
Remarks	If the number of faces is not available, this method returns D3DRMERR_PENDING .

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetFaceDetailRange

Retrieves the minimum and maximum face count available in the progressive mesh.

```
HRESULT GetFaceDetailRange(  
    LPDWORD lpdwMinFaces,  
    LPDWORD lpdwMaxFaces  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpdwMinFaces</i>
	Address of a DWORD that will be filled in with the minimum number of faces.
	<i>lpdwMaxFaces</i>
	Address of a DWORD that will be filled in with the maximum number of faces.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS D3DRMERR_PENDING
Remarks	If the face count is not available, this method returns D3DRMERR_PENDING .

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus

Allows the application to inquire about the current status of the load.

```
HRESULT GetLoadStatus(  
    LPD3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS lpStatus  
)
```

Parameters*lpStatus*

Address of a D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS structure defined as follows:

```
typedef struct _D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS
{
    DWORD dwSize;           // Size of this structure
    DWORD dwPMeshSize;      // Total size (bytes)
    DWORD dwBaseMeshSize;   // Size of base mesh (bytes)
    DWORD dwBytesLoaded;    // Total number of bytes loaded
    DWORD dwVerticesLoaded; // Number of vertices loaded
    DWORD dwFacesLoaded;    // Number of faces loaded
    DWORD dwFlags;
}
D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS;
typedef D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS *LPD3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS;
```

The *dwFlags* member can take the following values:

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_VALID – The progressive mesh object contains valid data.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_INTERRUPTED – The download was interrupted either because the application called **Abort** or because the connection was lost.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_BASEMESH – The base mesh has been downloaded.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_COMPLETE – All data has been downloaded.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_RENDERABLE – It is now possible to render the mesh.

Return Values

Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST

D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA

D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT

D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS

RemarksIf the mesh is renderable (the base mesh has been downloaded and the data is not corrupt) then the *dwFlags* member containsD3DRMPMESHSTATUS_RENDERABLE. If the download was interrupted, the *dwFlags* member will contain D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_INTERRUPTED.

IDirect3DRMPProgressiveMesh::GetQuality

Retrieves a member of the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** enumerated type that specifies the rendering quality of the progressive mesh.

```
HRESULT GetQuality(  
    LPD3DRMRENDERQUALITY lpQuality  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpQuality</i> Pointer to the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY member if successful that specifies rendering quality.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_BADOBJECT - the progressive mesh is invalid. D3DRMERR_BADVALUE - the pointer to the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY member is invalid.
See Also	IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::SetQuality

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetVertexDetail

Retrieves the number of vertices in the progressive mesh.

```
HRESULT GetVertexDetail(  
    LPDWORD lpdwCount  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpdwCount</i> Address of a DWORD that will be filled in with the number of vertices in the progressive mesh.
Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors: D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS D3DRMERR_PENDING

Remarks	If the number of vertices is not available, this method returns D3DRMERR_PENDING .
----------------	---

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetVertexDetailRange

Retrieves the minimum and maximum vertex count available in the progressive mesh.

```
HRESULT GetVertexDetailRange(  
    LPDWORD lpdwMinVertices,  
    LPDWORD lpdwMaxVertices  
)
```

Parameters	<i>lpdwMinVertices</i> Address of a DWORD that will be filled in with the minimum number of vertices. <i>lpdwMaxVertices</i> Address of a DWORD that will be filled in with the maximum number of vertices.
-------------------	--

Return Values	Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:
----------------------	--

D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST
D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA
D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT
D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
D3DRMERR_PENDING

Remarks	If the vertex count information is not available, this method returns D3DRMERR_PENDING .
----------------	---

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Load

Loads the progressive mesh object from memory, a file, a resource, or a URL. Loading can be done synchronously or asynchronously.

```
HRESULT Load(  

```

```
LPVOID lpSource,  
LPVOID lpObjID,  
D3DRMLOADOPTIONS dloLoadflags,  
D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK lpCallback,  
LPVOID lpArg  
)
```

Parameters*lpSource*

Address of the source for the object to be loaded. This source can be a file, resource, memory block, or stream, depending on the source flags specified in the *dloLoadflags* parameter.

lpObjID

Address of the ID of the DirectX file record that is a Progressive Mesh. This can either be a string or a UUID (determined by *dloLoadflags*). If *lpObjID* is NULL, then *dloLoadflags* must be **D3DRMLOAD_FIRST**.

dloLoadflags

Value of the **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS** type describing how the load is to be performed. One flag from each of the following two groups must be included:

The following values determine which object in the DirectX file is loaded:

D3DRMLOAD_BYNAME	The <i>lpObjID</i> parameter is interpreted as a string.
D3DRMLOAD_BYGUID	The <i>lpObjID</i> parameter is interpreted as a UUID.
D3DRMLOAD_FIRST	The first progressive mesh found is loaded.

The following flags determine the source of the DirectX file:

D3DRMLOAD_FROMFILE	The <i>lpSource</i> parameter is interpreted as a string representing a local file name.
D3DRMLOAD_FROMRESOURCE	The <i>lpSource</i> parameter is interpreted as a pointer to a D3DRMLOADRESOURCE structure.
D3DRMLOAD_FROMMEMORY	The <i>lpSource</i> parameter is interpreted as a pointer to a D3DRMLOADMEMORY structure.
D3DRMLOAD_FROMURL	The <i>lpSource</i> parameter is interpreted as a URL.

In addition, you can specify whether the download is synchronous or asynchronous. By default, loading is synchronous and the **Load** call will not return until all data has been loaded or an error occurs. To specify asynchronous loading, include the following flag:

D3DRMLOAD_ASYNCRONOUS – The **Load** call will return immediately. It is up to the application to use events with **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::RegisterEvents** and **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus** to find out how the load is progressing.

lpCallback

Address of a **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function that will be called to load any texture encountered. The callback will be called with the texture name as encountered by the loader and the user-defined *lpArg* parameter. A new thread is not spawned for the callback. If you want the application to download a texture progressively, it must spawn a thread and return with a LPDIRECT3DRMTEXTURE as normal.

lpArg

Address of user-defined data passed to the **D3DRMLOADTEXTURECALLBACK** callback function.

Return Values

Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_BADPMDATA
D3DRMERR_BADFILE
D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST
D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA
D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT
D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS

Remarks

The progressive mesh is not useful unless it has been initialized. If asynchronous download is specified, the API returns immediately and a separate thread is spawned to perform the download.

This method, **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Clone**, and **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Duplicate** all initialize a progressive mesh. You can only initialize an object once. Therefore, you cannot clone or duplicate a progressive mesh and then try to load into the cloned or duplicated mesh, nor can you load into a previously loaded mesh.

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::RegisterEvents

Allows the application to register events with the progressive mesh object that will be signaled when the appropriate conditions are met.


```
HRESULT RegisterEvents(  
    HANDLE hEvent,  
    DWORD dwFlags,  
    DWORD dwReserved  
)
```

Parameters

hEvent

Event to be signaled when the required condition is met.

dwFlags

Can be one of the following flags:

D3DRMPMESHEVENT_BASEME
SH

The event is signaled when the base mesh has been downloaded.

D3DRMPMESHEVENT_COMPLE
TE

The event is signaled when all data has been downloaded.

dwReserved

Must be zero.

Return Values

Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT

D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS

Remarks

This method can be used to monitor the progress of loads. Events will also be signaled if an error occurs, so your application should always call the **IDirect3DRMPProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus** method after being signaled.

IDirect3DRMPProgressiveMesh::SetDetail

Sets a requested level of detail normalized between 0.0 and 1.0.

```
HRESULT SetDetail(  
    D3DVALUE dvVal  
)
```

Parameters

dvVal

The requested level of detail.

Return Values

Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_BADPMDATA

D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST
 D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA
 D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT
 D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
 D3DRMERR_PENDING

Remarks

If not enough detail has been downloaded yet (but will be available), the request is acknowledged and D3DRMERR_PENDING is returned. This error is informational and simply indicates that the requested level will be set as soon as enough detail is available.

The normalized value 0.0 represents the minimum number of vertices (the number of vertices in the base mesh), and the normalized value 1.0 represents the maximum number of vertices.

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::SetFaceDetail

Sets the requested level of face detail.

```
HRESULT SetFaceDetail(
    DWORD dwCount
)
```

Parameters

dwCount
 The number of faces requested.

Return Values

Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_BADPMDATA
 D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST
 D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA
 D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT
 D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
 D3DRMERR_PENDING
 D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOLARGE

Remarks

Sometimes it is not possible to set the progressive mesh to the number of faces requested, though it will always be within 1 of the requested value. This is because a vertex split can add 1 or 2 faces. For example, if you call **SetFaceDetail**(20), the progressive mesh may only be able to set the face detail to

19 or 21. You can always get the actual number of faces in the progressive mesh by calling the **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetFaceDetail** method.

If not enough detail has been downloaded yet (but will be available), the request is acknowledged and D3DRMERR_PENDING is returned. This error is informational and simply indicates that the requested level will be set as soon as enough detail is available. If the detail requested is greater than the detail available in the progressive mesh then D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOLARGE is returned.

See Also **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetFaceDetail**

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::SetMinRenderDetail

Sets the minimum level of detail that will be rendered during a load from 0.0 (minimum detail) to 1.0 (maximum detail). Normally, the progressive mesh will be rendered once the base mesh is available (and the mesh is in the scene graph).

```
HRESULT SetMinRenderDetail(  
    D3DVALUE dvCount  
)
```

Parameters *dvCount*
The requested minimum detail.

Return Values Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST
D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA
D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT
D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
D3DRMERR_PENDING
D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOLARGE
D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOSMALL

Remarks This API sets the minimum number of faces/vertices that will be rendered during the load (larger than the base mesh).

Any subsequent **IDirect3DRMP ProgressiveMesh::SetDetail**, **IDirect3DRMP ProgressiveMesh::SetFaceDetail**, or **IDirect3DRMP ProgressiveMesh::SetVertexDetail** calls will override this.

IDirect3DRMP ProgressiveMesh::SetQuality

Sets the rendering quality of a Direct3DRMP ProgressiveMesh object.

```
HRESULT SetQuality(
    D3DRMRENDERQUALITY quality
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>quality</i></p> <p>Member of the D3DRMRENDERQUALITY enumerated type that specifies the new rendering quality to use.</p>
Return Values	<p>Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i>.</p>
Remarks	<p>An object's quality has three components: shade mode (flat or gouraud, phong is not yet implemented and will default to gouraud shading), lighting type (on or off), and fill mode (point, wireframe or solid).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a device with IDirect3DRMDevice::SetQuality. By default it is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT (flat shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>You can set the quality of a Direct3DRMP ProgressiveMesh object with the SetQuality method. By default, a Direct3DRMP ProgressiveMesh object's quality is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD (gouraud shading, lights on, and solid fill).</p> <p>DirectX Retained Mode renders an object at the lowest quality setting based on the device and object's current setting for each individual component. For example, if the object's current quality setting is D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD, and the device is D3DRMRENDER_FLAT then the object will be rendered with flat shading, solid fill and lights on.</p> <p>If the object's current quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD D3DRMLIGHT_OFF D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME and the device's quality setting is D3DRMSHADE_FLAT D3DRMLIGHT_ON D3DRMFILL_POINT, then the object will be rendered with flat shading, lights off and point fill mode.</p> <p>These rules apply to Direct3DRMMeshBuilder objects, Direct3DRMMeshBuilder2 objects, and Direct3DRMP ProgressiveMesh objects. However, Direct3DRMMesh objects do not follow these rules. Mesh objects</p>

ignore the device's quality settings and use the group quality setting (which defaults to D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD).

See Also [IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetQuality](#)

IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::SetVertexDetail

Sets the requested level of vertex detail.

```
HRESULT SetVertexDetail(  
    DWORD dwCount  
)
```

Parameters *dwCount*
The number of vertices requested.

Return Values Returns DD_OK if successful, or one of the following errors:

D3DRMERR_BADPMDATA
D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST
D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA
D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT
D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS
D3DRMERR_PENDING
D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOLARGE

Remarks If not enough detail has been downloaded yet (but will be available), the request will be acknowledged and D3DRMERR_PENDING is returned. This error is informational and simply indicates that the requested level will be set as soon as enough detail is available. If the detail requested is greater than the detail available in the progressive mesh then D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOLARGE is returned.

See Also [IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetVertexDetail](#)

IDirect3DRMShadow

Applications use the **IDirect3DRMShadow** interface to initialize Direct3DRMShadow objects. Note that this initialization is not necessary if the

application calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateShadow** method; it is required only if the application calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateObject** method to create the shadow.

This section is a reference to the methods of the **IDirect3DRMShadow** interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMShadow Interface*.

The **IDirect3DRMShadow** interface supports the **Init** method.

The **IDirect3DRMShadow** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMShadow** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback

Clone

DeleteDestroyCallback

GetAppData

GetClassName

GetName

SetAppData

SetName

The **Direct3DRMShadow** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateShadow** method.

IDirect3DRMShadow::Init

Initializes a **Direct3DRMShadow** object.

```
HRESULT Init(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMVISUAL lpD3DRMVisual,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMLIGHT lpD3DRMLight,  
    D3DVALUE px,  
    D3DVALUE py,
```

```
D3DVALUE pz,  
D3DVALUE nx,  
D3DVALUE ny,  
D3DVALUE nz  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpD3DRMVisual</i>
	Address of the Direct3DRMVisual object casting the shadow.
	<i>lpD3DRMLight</i>
	Address of the Direct3DRMLight object that provides the light that defines the shadow.
	<i>px, py, and pz</i>
	Coordinates of a point on the plane on which the shadow is cast.
	<i>nx, ny, and nz</i>
	Coordinates of the normal vector of the plane on which the shadow is cast.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .

IDirect3DRMTexture

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMTexture** interface to work with textures, which are rectangular arrays of pixels. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMTexture and IDirect3DRMTexture2 Interfaces*.

To avoid unnecessary delays when creating textures, hold onto textures you want to use again, instead of creating them each time they're needed. For optimal performance, use a texture surface format that is supported by the device you are using. This will avoid a costly format conversion when the texture is created and any time it changes.

See the remarks in **IDirect3DRM::LoadTexture** for an example showing how to keep a reference to textures loaded in a texture callback through **IDirect3DRM::LoadTexture**.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMTexture** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Color	GetColors
	SetColors
Decals	GetDecalOrigin
	GetDecalScale

	GetDecalSize
	GetDecalTransparency
	GetDecalTransparentColor
	SetDecalOrigin
	SetDecalScale
	SetDecalSize
	SetDecalTransparency
	SetDecalTransparentColor
Images	GetImage
Initialization	InitFromFile
	InitFromResource
	InitFromSurface
Renderer notification	Changed
Shading	GetShades
	SetShades

The **IDirect3DRMTexture** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMTexture** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMTexture object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture** method.

IDirect3DRMTexture::Changed

Informs the renderer that the application has changed the pixels or the palette of a texture.

```
HRESULT Changed(  
    BOOL bPixels,  
    BOOL bPalette  
);
```

Parameters

bPixels

If this parameter is TRUE, the pixels have changed.

bPalette

If this parameter is TRUE, the palette has changed.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetColors

Retrieves the maximum number of colors used for rendering a texture.

```
DWORD GetColors();
```

Return Values

Returns the number of colors.

Remarks

This method returns the number of colors that the texture has been quantized to, not the number of colors in the image from which the texture was created. Consequently, the number of colors that are returned usually matches the colors that were set by calling the **IDirect3DRM::SetDefaultTextureColors** method, unless you used the **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetColors** method explicitly to change the colors for the texture.

See Also

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetColors

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalOrigin

Retrieves the current origin of the decal.

```
HRESULT GetDecalOrigin(  
    LONG * lpIX,  
    LONG * lpIY  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpIX</i> and <i>lpIY</i> Addresses of variables that will be filled with the origin of the decal when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalOrigin

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalScale

Retrieves the scaling property of the given decal.

```
DWORD GetDecalScale();
```

Return Values	Returns the scaling property if successful, or -1 otherwise.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalScale

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalSize

Retrieves the size of the decal.

```
HRESULT GetDecalSize(  
    D3DVALUE *lpvWidth,  
    D3DVALUE *lpvHeight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lprvWidth</i> and <i>lprvHeight</i> Addresses of variables that will be filled with the width and height of the decal when the method returns.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalSize

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalTransparency

Retrieves the transparency property of the decal.

BOOL GetDecalTransparency();

Return Values Returns TRUE if the decal has a transparent color, FALSE otherwise.

See Also **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalTransparency**

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalTransparentColor

Retrieves the transparent color of the decal.

D3DCOLOR GetDecalTransparentColor();

Return Values Returns the value of the transparent color.

See Also **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalTransparentColor**

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetImage

Returns an address of the image that the texture was created with. Returns a NULL pointer if the current texture was created with a DirectDraw surface.

D3DRMIMAGE * GetImage();

Return Values Returns the address of the **D3DRMIMAGE** structure that the current texture was created with.

IDirect3DRMTexture::GetShades

Retrieves the number of shades used for each color in the texture when rendering.

DWORD GetShades();

Return Values Returns the number of shades.

See Also **IDirect3DRMTexture::SetShades**

IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromFile

Initializes a texture by using the information in a given file.

HRESULT InitFromFile(
 const char *filename
);

Parameters *filename*
Address of a string specifying the file from which initialization information is drawn.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks You must have created the texture to be initialized using the **IDirect3DRM::CreateObject** method.

See Also **IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromResource**,
IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromSurface

IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromResource

Initializes a Direct3DRMTexture object from a specified resource.

```
HRESULT InitFromResource(  
    HRSRC rs  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rs</i> Handle of the specified resource.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromFile, IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromSurface

IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromSurface

Initializes a texture by using the data from a given DirectDraw surface.

```
HRESULT InitFromSurface(  
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDS  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpDDS</i> Address of a DirectDraw surface from which initialization information is drawn.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromFile, IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromResource

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetColors

Sets the maximum number of colors used for rendering a texture. This method is required only in the ramp color model.

```
HRESULT SetColors(  
    DWORD ulColors  
);
```

Parameters	<i>ulColors</i> Number of colors. The default value is 8.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetColors

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalOrigin

Sets the origin of the decal as an offset from the top left of the decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalOrigin(  
    LONG IX,  
    LONG IY  
);
```

Parameters	<i>IX</i> and <i>IY</i> New origin, in decal coordinates, for the decal. The default origin is [0, 0].
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The decal's origin is mapped to its frame's position when rendering. For example, the origin of a decal of a cross would be set to the middle of the decal, and the origin of an arrow pointing down would be set to midway along the bottom edge.</p> <p>This method is also used to add a decal origin key to a Direct3DRMTextureInterpolator object.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalOrigin

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalScale

Sets the scaling property for a decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalScale(  
    DWORD dwScale  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwScale</i> If this parameter is TRUE, depth is taken into account when the decal is scaled. If it is FALSE, depth information is ignored. The default value is TRUE.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalScale

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalSize

Sets the size of the decal to be used if the decal is being scaled according to its depth in the scene.

```
HRESULT SetDecalSize(  
    D3DVALUE rvWidth,  
    D3DVALUE rvHeight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvWidth</i> and <i>rvHeight</i> New width and height, in model coordinates, of the decal. The default size is [1, 1].
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a decal size key to a Direct3DRMTextureInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalSize

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalTransparency

Sets the transparency property of the decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalTransparency(  
    BOOL bTransp  
);
```

Parameters	<i>bTransp</i> If this parameter is TRUE, the decal has a transparent color. If it is FALSE, it has an opaque color. The default value is FALSE.
-------------------	---

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalTransparency

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetDecalTransparentColor

Sets the transparent color for a decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalTransparentColor(  
    D3DCOLOR rcTransp  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rcTransp</i> New transparent color. The default transparent color is black.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a decal transparent color key to a Direct3DRMTextureInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetDecalTransparentColor

IDirect3DRMTexture::SetShades

Sets the maximum number of shades to use for each color for the texture when rendering. This method is required only in the ramp color model.

```
HRESULT SetShades(  
    DWORD ulShades  
);
```

Parameters	<i>ulShades</i> New number of shades. This value must be a power of 2. The default value is 16.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture::GetShades

IDirect3DRMTexture2

The **IDirect3DRMTexture2** interface is an extension of the *IDirect3DRMTexture* interface. **IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2** allows resources to be loaded from DLLs and executables other than the currently executing file. In addition, **IDirect3DRMTexture2** has two new methods. The **IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromImage** method creates a texture from an image in memory. This method is equivalent to the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture** method. The **IDirect3DRMTexture2::GenerateMIPMap** method generates a mipmap from a source image.

To avoid unnecessary delays when creating textures, hold onto textures you want to use again, instead of creating them each time they're needed. For optimal performance, use a texture surface format that is supported by the device you are using. This will avoid a costly format conversion when the texture is created and any time it changes.

See the remarks in **IDirect3DRM2::LoadTexture** for an example showing how to keep a reference to textures loaded in a texture callback through **IDirect3DRM2::LoadTexture**.

For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMTexture* and *IDirect3DRMTexture2*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMTexture2** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Color	GetColors
	SetColors
Decals	GetDecalOrigin
	GetDecalScale
	GetDecalSize
	GetDecalTransparency
	GetDecalTransparentColor
	SetDecalOrigin
	SetDecalScale
	SetDecalSize
Images	SetDecalTransparency
	SetDecalTransparentColor
	GetImage

Initialization	InitFromFile InitFromImage InitFromResource2 InitFromSurface
MIP map generation	GenerateMIPMap
Renderer notification	Changed
Shading	GetShades SetShades

The **IDirect3DRMTexture2** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMTexture2** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

You can create an **IDirect3DRMTexture2** object by calling **IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture** or **IDirect3DRM2::CreateTextureFromSurface**.

IDirect3DRMTexture2::Changed

Informs the renderer that the application has changed the pixels or the palette of a Direct3DRMTexture2 object.

```
HRESULT Changed(  
    BOOL bPixels,  
    BOOL bPalette  
);
```

Parameters

bPixels

If this parameter is TRUE, the pixels have changed.

bPalette

If this parameter is TRUE, the palette has changed.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GenerateMIPMap

Generates a mipmap from a single image source.

```
HRESULT GenerateMIPMap(  
    DWORD dwFlags  
);
```

Parameters

dwFlags

Should be set to zero.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

This method can be called any time after a texture is created. It will generate a MIP map of the source image down to a resolution of 1×1 by using bi-linear filtering between levels. Once a MIP map has been generated, it will always be available and will be updated whenever **IDirect3DRMTexture2::Changed** is called. When using MIP mapping, remember to change the texture quality to D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPNEAREST, D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPLINEAR, D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEAR, or D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEAR_MIPNEAREST, or D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEAR_MIPLINEAR using **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality**. Extra MIP map levels will not be put

into video memory for hardware devices unless the texture quality includes a MIP mapping type and the hardware device supports MIP mapping.

See Also *Mipmaps*

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetColors

Retrieves the maximum number of colors used for rendering a Direct3DRMTexture2 object.

DWORD GetColors();

Return Values Returns the number of colors.

Remarks This method returns the number of colors that the Direct3DRMTexture2 object has been quantized to, not the number of colors in the image from which the Direct3DRMTexture2 object was created. Consequently, the number of colors that are returned usually matches the colors that were set by calling the **IDirect3DRM::SetDefaultTextureColors** method, unless you used the **IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetColors** method explicitly to change the colors for the Direct3DRMTexture2 object.

See Also **IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetColors**

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalOrigin

Retrieves the current origin of the decal.

**HRESULT GetDecalOrigin(
 LONG * lpIX,
 LONG * lpIY
);**

Parameters *lpIX* and *lpIY*
Addresses of variables that will be filled with the origin of the decal when the method returns.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalOrigin**

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalScale

Retrieves the scaling property of the given decal.

```
DWORD GetDecalScale( );
```

Return Values Returns the scaling property if successful, or -1 otherwise.

See Also [IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalScale](#)

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalSize

Retrieves the size of the decal.

```
HRESULT GetDecalSize(  
    D3DVALUE *lprvWidth,  
    D3DVALUE *lprvHeight  
);
```

Parameters *lprvWidth* and *lprvHeight*
Addresses of variables that will be filled with the width and height of the decal when the method returns.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also [IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalSize](#)

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalTransparency

Retrieves the transparency property of the decal.

```
BOOL GetDecalTransparency( );
```

Return Values Returns TRUE if the decal has a transparent color, FALSE otherwise.

See Also [IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalTransparency](#)

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalTransparentColor

Retrieves the transparent color of the decal.

D3DCOLOR GetDecalTransparentColor();

Return Values Returns the value of the transparent color.

See Also [IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalTransparentColor](#)

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetImage

Returns an address of the image that the texture was created with.

D3DRMIMAGE * GetImage();

Return Values Returns the address of the **D3DRMIMAGE** structure that the current Direct3DRMTexture2 object was created with.

IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetShades

Retrieves the number of shades used for each color in the texture when rendering.

DWORD GetShades();

Return Values Returns the number of shades.

See Also [IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetShades](#)

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromFile

Initializes a Direct3DRMTexture2 object using the information in a given file.

```
HRESULT InitFromFile(  
    LPCSTR filename  
);
```

Parameters	<i>filename</i> A string that specifies the file from which the texture initialization information is drawn.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	You must have created the IDirect3DRMTexture2 object to be initialized using the IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture or IDirect3DRM2::CreateTextureFromSurface methods.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromImage , IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2 , IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromSurface

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromImage

Initializes a texture from an image in memory.

```
HRESULT InitFromImage(  
    LPD3DRMIMAGE lpImage  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpImage</i> Address of a D3DRMIMAGE structure describing the source of the texture.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	You must have created the IDirect3DRMTexture2 object to be initialized using the IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture or IDirect3DRM2::CreateTextureFromSurface methods.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromFile , IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2 , IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromSurface

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2

Initializes a Direct3DRMTexture2 object from a specified resource.

```
HRESULT InitFromResource2(
    HModule hModule,
    LPCTSTR strName,
    LPCTSTR strType
);
```

Parameters

hModule

Handle of the specified resource.

strName

The name of the resource to be used to initialize the texture.

strType

The type name of the resource used to initialize the texture. Textures can be stored in RT_BITMAP and RT_RCDATA resource types, or user-defined types. If the resource type is user-defined, this method passes the resource module handle, the resource name, and the resource type to the **FindResource** Win32 API.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks

You must have created the IDirect3DRMTexture2 object to be initialized using the **IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture** or **IDirect3DRM2::CreateTextureFromSurface** methods.

See Also

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromFile,
IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromImage,
IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromSurface

IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromSurface

Initializes a Direct3DRMTexture2 object by using the data from a given DirectDraw surface. This method performs the same as **IDirect3DRMTexture::InitFromSurface**.

```
HRESULT InitFromSurface(
    LPDIRECTDRAWSURFACE lpDDS
);
```


Parameters	<i>lpDDS</i> Address of a DirectDraw surface from which initialization information is drawn.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	You must have created the IDirect3DRMTexture2 object to be initialized using the IDirect3DRM2::CreateTexture or IDirect3DRM2::CreateTextureFromSurface methods.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromFile , IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromImage , IDirect3DRMTexture2::InitFromResource2

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetColors

Sets the maximum number of colors used for rendering a IDirect3DRMTexture2 object. This method is required only in the ramp color model.

```
HRESULT SetColors(  
    DWORD ulColors  
);
```

Parameters	<i>ulColors</i> Number of colors. The default value is 8.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetColors

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalOrigin

Sets the origin of the decal as an offset from the top left of the decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalOrigin(  
    LONG lX,  
    LONG lY  
);
```

Parameters	<i>IX</i> and <i>IY</i> New origin, in decal coordinates, for the decal. The default origin is [0, 0].
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The decal's origin is mapped to its frame's position when rendering. For example, the origin of a decal of a cross would be set to the middle of the decal, and the origin of an arrow pointing down would be set to midway along the bottom edge. This method is also used to add a decal origin key to a Direct3DRMTextureInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalOrigin

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalScale

Sets the scaling property for a decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalScale(  
    DWORD dwScale  
);
```

Parameters	<i>dwScale</i> If this parameter is TRUE, depth is taken into account when the decal is scaled. If it is FALSE, depth information is ignored. The default value is TRUE.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalScale

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalSize

Sets the size of the decal to be used if the decal is being scaled according to its depth in the scene.

```
HRESULT SetDecalSize(  
    D3DVALUE rvWidth,  
    D3DVALUE rvHeight  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvWidth</i> and <i>rvHeight</i> New width and height, in model coordinates, of the decal. The default size is [1, 1].
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a decal size key to a Direct3DRMTextureInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalSize

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalTransparency

Sets the transparency property of the decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalTransparency(  
    BOOL bTransp  
);
```

Parameters	<i>bTransp</i> If this parameter is TRUE, the decal has a transparent color. If it is FALSE, it has an opaque color. The default value is FALSE.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalTransparency

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetDecalTransparentColor

Sets the transparent color for a decal.

```
HRESULT SetDecalTransparentColor(  
    D3DCOLOR rcTransp  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rcTransp</i> New transparent color. The default transparent color is black.
-------------------	---

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a decal transparent color key to a Direct3DRMTextureInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetDecalTransparentColor

IDirect3DRMTexture2::SetShades

Sets the maximum number of shades to use for each color for the Direct3DRMTexture2 object when rendering. This method is required only in the ramp color model.

```
HRESULT SetShades(
    DWORD ulShades
);
```

Parameters	<i>ulShades</i> New number of shades. This value must be a power of 2. The default value is 16.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMTexture2::GetShades

IDirect3DRMUserVisual

Applications use the **IDirect3DRMUserVisual** interface to initialize Direct3DRMUserVisual objects. Note that this initialization is not necessary if the application calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateUserVisual** method; it is required only if the application calls the **IDirect3DRM::CreateObject** method to create the user-visual object. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMUserVisual Interface*.

The **IDirect3DRMUserVisual** interface supports the **Init** method.

The **IDirect3DRMUserVisual** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

```
AddRef
QueryInterface
Release
```

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMUserVisual** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMUserVisual object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateUserVisual** method.

IDirect3DRMUserVisual::Init

Initializes a Direct3DRMUserVisual object.

```
HRESULT Init(  
    D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK d3drmUVProc,  
    void * lpArg  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmUVProc</i> Application-defined D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK callback function. <i>lpArg</i> Application-defined data to be passed to the callback function.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Applications can call the IDirect3DRM::CreateUserVisual method to create and initialize a user-visual object at the same time. It is necessary to call IDirect3DRMUserVisual::Init only when the application has created the user-visual object by calling the IDirect3DRM::CreateObject method.

IDirect3DRMViewport

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMViewport** interface to work with viewport objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMViewport* and *IDirect3DRMViewportArray* Interface.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMViewport** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Camera	GetCamera
	SetCamera
Clipping planes	GetBack
	GetFront
	GetPlane
	SetBack
	SetFront
	SetPlane
Dimensions	GetHeight
	GetWidth
Field of view	GetField
	SetField
Initialization	Init
Miscellaneous	Clear
	Configure
	ForceUpdate
	GetDevice
	GetDirect3DViewport
	Pick
	Render
Offsets	GetX
	GetY

Projection types	GetProjection SetProjection
Scaling	GetUniformScaling SetUniformScaling
Transformations	InverseTransform Transform

The **IDirect3DRMViewport** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMViewport** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMViewport object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateViewport** method.

IDirect3DRMViewport::Clear

Clears the given viewport to the current background color.

HRESULT Clear();

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::Configure

Reconfigures the origin and dimensions of a viewport.

```
HRESULT Configure(  
    LONG lX,  
    LONG lY,  
    DWORD dwWidth,  
    DWORD dwHeight  
);
```

Parameters *lX* and *lY*
New position of the viewport.
dwWidth and *dwHeight*
New width and height of the viewport.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method returns D3DRMERR_BADVALUE if *lX* + *dwWidth* or *lY* + *dwHeight* are greater than the width or height of the device, or if any of *lX*, *lY*, *dwWidth*, or *dwHeight* is less than zero.

IDirect3DRMViewport::ForceUpdate

Forces an area of the viewport to be updated. The specified area will be copied to the screen at the next call to the **IDirect3DRMDevice::Update** method.

```
HRESULT ForceUpdate(  
    DWORD dwX1,  
    DWORD dwY1,  
    DWORD dwX2,  
    DWORD dwY2  
);
```

Parameters *dwX1* and *dwY1*
Upper-left corner of area to be updated.

	<i>dwX2</i> and <i>dwY2</i> Lower-right corner of area to be updated.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The system might update any region that is larger than the specified rectangle, including possibly the entire window.

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetBack

Retrieves the position of the back clipping plane for a viewport.

```
D3DVALUE GetBack();
```

Return Values	Returns a value describing the distance between the back clipping plane and the camera.
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::SetBack , <i>Viewing Frustum</i>

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetCamera

Retrieves the camera for a viewport.

```
HRESULT GetCamera(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME *lpCamera  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpCamera</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object representing the camera.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::SetCamera , <i>Camera</i>

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetDevice

Retrieves the device associated with a viewport.

```
HRESULT GetDevice(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE *lpD3DRMDevice  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMDevice*

Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMDevice object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetDirect3DViewport

Retrieves the Direct3D viewport corresponding to the current Direct3DRMViewport.

```
HRESULT GetDirect3DViewport(  
    LPDIRECT3DVIEWPORT * lpD3DViewport  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DViewport*

Address of a pointer that is initialized with a pointer to the Direct3DViewport object.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetField

Retrieves the field of view for a viewport.

```
D3DVALUE GetField( );
```

Return Values Returns a value describing the field of view.

See Also [IDirect3DRMViewport::SetField](#), *Viewing Frustum*

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetFront

Retrieves the position of the front clipping plane for a viewport.

D3DVALUE GetFront();

Return Values Returns a value describing the distance from the camera to the front clipping plane.

See Also [IDirect3DRMViewport::SetFront](#), *Viewing Frustum*

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetHeight

Retrieves the height, in pixels, of the viewport.

DWORD GetHeight();

Return Values Returns the pixel height.

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetPlane

Retrieves the dimensions of the viewport on the front clipping plane.

```
HRESULT GetPlane(  
    D3DVALUE *lpd3dvLeft,  
    D3DVALUE *lpd3dvRight,  
    D3DVALUE *lpd3dvBottom,  
    D3DVALUE *lpd3dvTop  
);
```

Parameters *lpd3dvLeft*, *lpd3dvRight*, *lpd3dvBottom*, and *lpd3dvTop*
Addresses of variables that will be filled to represent the dimensions of the viewport on the front clipping plane.

Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::SetPlane

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetProjection

Retrieves the projection type for the viewport. A viewport can use either orthographic or perspective projection.

D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE GetProjection();

Return Values	Returns one of the members of the D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE enumerated type.
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::SetProjection

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetUniformScaling

Retrieves the scaling property used to scale the viewing volume into the larger dimension of the window.

BOOL GetUniformScaling();

Return Values	Returns TRUE if the viewport scales uniformly, or FALSE otherwise.
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::SetUniformScaling

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetWidth

Retrieves the width, in pixels, of the viewport.

DWORD GetWidth();

Return Values	Returns the pixel width.
----------------------	--------------------------

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetX

Retrieves the x-offset of the start of the viewport on a device.

```
LONG GetX();
```

Return Values Returns the x-offset.

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetY

Retrieves the y-offset of the start of the viewport on a device.

```
LONG GetY();
```

Return Values Returns the y-offset.

IDirect3DRMViewport::Init

Initializes a Direct3DRMViewport object.

```
HRESULT Init(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMDEVICE lpD3DRMDevice,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrameCamera,  
    DWORD xpos,  
    DWORD ypos,  
    DWORD width,  
    DWORD height  
);
```

Parameters

lpD3DRMDevice
Address of the DirectD3DRMDevice object associated with this viewport.

lpD3DRMFrameCamera
Address of the camera frame associated with this viewport.

xpos and *ypos*
The x- and y-coordinates of the upper-left corner of the viewport.

width and *height*

Width and height of the viewport.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::InverseTransform

Transforms the vector in the *lprvSrc* parameter in screen coordinates to world coordinates, and returns the result in the *lprvDst* parameter.

```
HRESULT InverseTransform(  
    D3DVECTOR * lprvDst,  
    D3DRMVECTOR4D * lprvSrc  
);
```

Parameters *lprvDst*
Address of a **D3DVECTOR** structure that will be filled with the result of the operation when the method returns.

lprvSrc
Address of a **D3DRMVECTOR4D** structure representing the source of the operation.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::Pick

Finds a depth-sorted list of objects (and faces, if relevant) that includes the path taken in the hierarchy from the root down to the frame that contained the object.

```
HRESULT Pick(  
    LONG lX,  
    LONG lY,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMPICKEDARRAY* lplpVisuals  
);
```

Parameters *lX* and *lY*
Coordinates to be used for picking.

lpVisuals

Address of a pointer to be initialized with a valid pointer to the *IDirect3DRMPickedArray* interface if the call succeeds.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::Render

Renders a frame hierarchy to the given viewport. Only those visuals on the given frame and any frames below it in the hierarchy are rendered.

```
HRESULT Render(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpD3DRMFrame  
);
```

Parameters *lpD3DRMFrame*
Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object that represents the frame hierarchy to be rendered.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMViewport::SetBack

Sets the position of the back clipping plane for a viewport.

```
HRESULT SetBack(  
    D3DVALUE rvBack  
);
```

Parameters *rvBack*
Distance between the camera and the back clipping plane.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks This method is also used to add a back clipping plane position key to a Direct3DRMViewportInterpolator object.

See Also *IDirect3DRMViewport::GetBack*, *IDirect3DRMViewport::SetFront*, *Viewing Frustum*

IDirect3DRMViewport::SetCamera

Sets a camera for a viewport.

```
HRESULT SetCamera(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpCamera  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpCamera</i> Address of a variable that represents the Direct3DRMFrame object that represents the camera.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method sets a viewport's position, direction, and orientation to that of the given camera frame. The view is oriented along the positive z-axis of the camera frame, with the up direction being in the direction of the positive y-axis.
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::GetCamera , <i>Camera</i>

IDirect3DRMViewport::SetField

Sets the field of view for a viewport.

```
HRESULT SetField(  
    D3DVALUE rvField  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvField</i> New field of view. The default value is 0.5. If this value is less than or equal to zero, this method returns the D3DRMERR_BADVALUE error.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	This method is also used to add a field of view key to a Direct3DRMViewportInterpolator object.
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::GetField , <i>Viewing Frustum</i>

IDirect3DViewport::SetFront

Sets the position of the front clipping plane for a viewport.

```
HRESULT SetFront(  
    D3DVALUE rvFront  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvFront</i> Distance from the camera to the front clipping plane.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	<p>The default position is 1.0. If the value passed is less than or equal to zero, this method returns the D3DRMERR_BADVALUE error.</p> <p>This method is also used to add a front clipping plane position key to a IDirect3DViewportInterpolator object.</p>
See Also	IDirect3DViewport::GetFront, <i>Viewing Frustum</i>

IDirect3DViewport::SetPlane

Sets the dimensions of the viewport on the front clipping plane, relative to the camera's z-axis.

```
HRESULT SetPlane(  
    D3DVALUE rvLeft,  
    D3DVALUE rvRight,  
    D3DVALUE rvBottom,  
    D3DVALUE rvTop  
);
```

Parameters	<i>rvLeft</i> , <i>rvRight</i> , <i>rvBottom</i> , and <i>rvTop</i> Minimum x, maximum x, minimum y, and maximum y coordinates of the four sides of the viewport.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	Unlike the IDirect3DViewport::SetField method, which specifies a centered proportional viewport, this method allows you to specify a viewport of arbitrary

proportion and position. For example, this method could be used to construct a sheared viewing frustum to implement a right- or left-eye stereo view.

This method is also used to add a plane key to a `Direct3DRMViewportInterpolator` object.

See Also `IDirect3DRMViewport::GetPlane`, `IDirect3DRMViewport::SetField`

IDirect3DRMViewport::SetProjection

Sets the projection type for a viewport.

```
HRESULT SetProjection(  
    D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE rptType  
);
```

Parameters *rptType*
One of the members of the `D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE` enumerated type.

Return Values Returns `D3DRM_OK` if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also `IDirect3DRMViewport::GetProjection`

IDirect3DRMViewport::SetUniformScaling

Sets the scaling property used to scale the viewing volume into the larger dimension of the window.

```
HRESULT SetUniformScaling(  
    BOOL bScale  
);
```

Parameters *bScale*
New scaling property. If this parameter is `TRUE`, the same horizontal and vertical scaling factor is used to scale the viewing volume. Otherwise, different scaling factors are used to scale the viewing volume exactly into the window. The default setting is `TRUE`.

Return Values Returns `D3DRM_OK` if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

Remarks	This method is typically used with the IDirect3DRMViewport::SetPlane method to support banding.
See Also	IDirect3DRMViewport::GetUniformScaling

IDirect3DRMViewport::Transform

Transforms the vector in the *lprvSrc* parameter in world coordinates to screen coordinates, and returns the result in the *lprvDst* parameter.

```
HRESULT Transform(  
    D3DRMVECTOR4D * lprvDst,  
    D3DVECTOR * lprvSrc  
);
```

Parameters	<p><i>lprvDst</i> Address of a D3DRMVECTOR4D structure that acts as the destination for the transformation operation.</p> <p><i>lprvSrc</i> Address of a D3DVECTOR structure that acts as the source for the transformation operation.</p>
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
Remarks	The result of the transformation is a four-element homogeneous vector. The point represented by the resulting vector is visible if the following equations are true:

$$wx_{min} \leq x < wx_{max}$$

$$wy_{min} \leq y < wy_{max}$$

$$0 \leq z < w$$

where

$$x_{min} = viewport_x - viewport_{width} / 2$$

$$x_{max} = viewport_x + viewport_{width} / 2$$

$$y_{min} = viewport_y - viewport_{height} / 2$$

$$y_{max} = viewport_y + viewport_{height} / 2$$

IDirect3DRMWinDevice

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMWinDevice** interface to respond to window messages in a window procedure. This section is a reference

to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *Window Management*.

The **IDirect3DRMWinDevice** interface supports the following methods:

HandleActivate

HandlePaint

The **IDirect3DRMWinDevice** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef

QueryInterface

Release

The **Direct3DRMWinDevice** object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRMObject::QueryInterface** method and specifying IID_IDirect3DRMWinDevice, or by calling a method such as **IDirect3DRM::CreateDeviceFromD3D**. Its methods are inherited from the *IDirect3DRMDevice* interface.

IDirect3DRMWinDevice::HandleActivate

Responds to a Windows WM_ACTIVATE message. This ensures that the colors are correct in the active rendering window.

```
HRESULT HandleActivate(  
    WORD wParam  
);
```

Parameters

wParam

WPARAM parameter passed to the message-processing procedure with the WM_ACTIVATE message.

Return Values

Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMWinDevice::HandlePaint

Responds to a Windows WM_PAINT message. The *hDC* parameter should be taken from the **PAINTSTRUCT** structure given to the Windows **BeginPaint** function. This method should be called before repainting any application areas in the window because it may repaint areas outside the viewports that have been created on the device.

```
HRESULT HandlePaint(  
    HDC hDC  
);
```

Parameters *hDC*
 Handle of the device context (DC).

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

IDirect3DRMWrap

Applications use the methods of the **IDirect3DRMWrap** interface to work with wrap objects. This section is a reference to the methods of this interface. For a conceptual overview, see *IDirect3DRMWrap Interface*.

The methods of the **IDirect3DRMWrap** interface can be organized into the following groups:

Initialization	Init
Wrap	Apply ApplyRelative

The **IDirect3DRMWrap** interface, like all COM interfaces, inherits the *IUnknown* interface methods. The *IUnknown* interface supports the following three methods:

AddRef
QueryInterface
Release

In addition, the **IDirect3DRMWrap** interface inherits the following methods from the *IDirect3DRMObject* interface:

AddDestroyCallback
Clone
DeleteDestroyCallback
GetAppData
GetClassName
GetName
SetAppData
SetName

The Direct3DRMWrap object is obtained by calling the **IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap** method.

IDirect3DRMWrap::Apply

Applies a Direct3DRMWrap object to its destination object. The destination object is typically a face or a mesh.

```
HRESULT Apply(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT lpObject  
);
```

Parameters	<i>lpObject</i> Address of the destination object.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap

IDirect3DRMWrap::ApplyRelative

Applies the wrap to the vertices of the object, first transforming each vertex by the frame's world transformation and the inverse world transformation of the wrap's reference frame.

```
HRESULT ApplyRelative(  
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME frame,  
    LPDIRECT3DRMOBJECT mesh
```

);

Parameters	<i>frame</i>
	Direct3DRMFrame object containing the object to wrap.
	<i>mesh</i>
	Direct3DRMWrap object to apply.
Return Values	Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see <i>Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values</i> .
See Also	IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap

IDirect3DRMWrap::Init

Initializes a Direct3DRMWrap object.

```
HRESULT Init(  
    D3DRMWRAPTYPE d3drmw,   
    LPDIRECT3DRMFRAME lpd3drmfRef,  
    D3DVALUE ox,  
    D3DVALUE oy,  
    D3DVALUE oz,  
    D3DVALUE dx,  
    D3DVALUE dy,  
    D3DVALUE dz,  
    D3DVALUE ux,  
    D3DVALUE uy,  
    D3DVALUE uz,  
    D3DVALUE ou,  
    D3DVALUE ov,  
    D3DVALUE su,  
    D3DVALUE sv  
);
```

Parameters	<i>d3drmw</i>
	One of the members of the D3DRMWRAPTYPE enumerated type.
	<i>lpd3drmfRef</i>
	Address of a Direct3DRMFrame object representing the reference frame for this Direct3DRMWrap object.
	<i>ox, oy, and oz</i>
	Origin of the wrap.

dx, *dy*, and *dz*

The z-axis of the wrap.

ux, *uy*, and *uz*

The y-axis of the wrap.

ou and *ov*

Origin in the texture.

su and *sv*

Scale factor in the texture.

Return Values Returns D3DRM_OK if successful, or an error otherwise. For a list of possible return codes, see *Direct3D Retained-Mode Return Values*.

See Also **IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap**

Structures

D3DRMBOX

Defines the bounding box retrieved by the **IDirect3DRMMesh::GetBox** and **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetBox** methods.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMBOX {
    D3DVECTOR min, max;
} D3DRMBOX;
typedef D3DRMBOX *LPD3DRMBOX;
```

Members **min** and **max**
Values defining the bounds of the box. These values are **D3DVECTOR** structures.

See Also **D3DVECTOR**, **IDirect3DRMMesh::GetBox**, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetBox**

D3DRMIMAGE

Describes an image that is attached to a texture by the **IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture** method. **IDirect3DRMTexture::GetImage** returns the address of this image.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMIMAGE {
    int width, height;
```



```
int            aspectx, aspecty;
int            depth;
int            rgb;
int            bytes_per_line;
void*          buffer1;
void*          buffer2;
unsigned long  red_mask;
unsigned long  green_mask;
unsigned long  blue_mask;
unsigned long  alpha_mask;
int            palette_size;
D3DRMPALETTEENTRY* palette;
} D3DRMIMAGE;
typedef D3DRMIMAGE, *LPD3DRMIMAGE;
```

Members

width and height

Width and height of the image, in pixels.

aspectx and aspecty

Aspect ratio for nonsquare pixels.

depth

Bits per pixel.

rgb

If this member **FALSE**, pixels are indices into a palette. Otherwise, pixels encode RGB values.

bytes_per_line

Number of bytes of memory for a scan line. This value must be a multiple of four.

buffer1

Memory to render into (first buffer).

buffer2

Second rendering buffer for double buffering. Set this member to **NULL** for single buffering.

red_mask, green_mask, blue_mask, and alpha_mask

If **rgb** is **TRUE**, these members are masks for the red, green, and blue parts of a pixel. Otherwise, they are masks for the significant bits of the red, green, and blue elements in the palette. For example, most SVGA displays use 64 intensities of red, green, and blue, so the masks should all be set to 0xfc.

palette_size

Number of entries in the palette.

palette

If **rgb** is **FALSE**, this member is the address of a **D3DRMPALETTEENTRY** structure describing the palette entry.

See Also

IDirect3DRM::CreateTexture, **IDirect3DRMTexture::GetImage**

D3DRMLOADMEMORY

Identifies a resource to be loaded when an application calls the **IDirect3DRM::Load** method (or one of the other **Load** methods) and specifies **D3DRMLOAD_FROMMEMORY**.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMLOADMEMORY {  
    LPVOID lpMemory;  
    DWORD dSize;  
} D3DRMLOADMEMORY, *LPD3DRMLOADMEMORY;
```

Members

lpMemory

Address of a block of memory to be loaded.

dSize

Size, in bytes, of the block of memory to be loaded.

See Also

IDirect3DRM::Load, **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::Load**,
IDirect3DRMFrame::Load, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load**,
D3DRMLOADOPTIONS, **D3DRMLOADRESOURCE**

D3DRMLOADRESOURCE

Identifies a resource to be loaded when an application calls the **IDirect3DRM::Load** method (or one of the other **Load** methods) and specifies **D3DRMLOAD_FROMRESOURCE**.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMLOADRESOURCE {  
    HMODULE hModule;  
    LPCTSTR lpName;  
    LPCTSTR lpType;  
} D3DRMLOADRESOURCE, *LPD3DRMLOADRESOURCE;
```

Members

hModule

Handle of the module containing the resource to be loaded. If this member is **NULL**, the resource must be attached to the calling executable file.

lpName

Name of the resource to be loaded. For example, if the resource is a mesh, this member should specify the name of the mesh file.

lpType

User-defined type identifying the resource.

Remarks

If the high-order word of the **lpName** or **lpType** member is zero, the low-order word specifies the integer identifier of the name or type of the given resource.

Otherwise, those parameters are long pointers to null-terminated strings. If the first character of the string is a pound sign (#), the remaining characters represent a decimal number that specifies the integer identifier of the resource's name or type. For example, the string "#258" represents the integer identifier 258. An application should reduce the amount of memory required for the resources by referring to them by integer identifier instead of by name.

When an application calls a **Load** method and specifies **D3DRMLOAD_FROMRESOURCE**, it does not need to find or unlock any resources; the system handles this automatically.

See Also

IDirect3DRM::Load, **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::Load**,
IDirect3DRMFrame::Load, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load**,
D3DRMLOADMEMORY, **D3DRMLOADOPTIONS**

D3DRMPALETTEENTRY

Describes the color palette used in a **D3DRMIMAGE** structure. This structure is used only if the **rgb** member of the **D3DRMIMAGE** structure is **FALSE**. (If it is **TRUE**, RGB values are used.)

```
typedef struct _D3DRMPALETTEENTRY {
    unsigned char red;
    unsigned char green;
    unsigned char blue;
    unsigned char flags;
} D3DRMPALETTEENTRY;
typedef D3DRMPALETTEENTRY, *LPD3DRMPALETTEENTRY;
```

Members

red, green, and blue

Values defining the primary color components that define the palette. These values can range from 0 through 255.

flags

Value defining how the palette is used by the renderer. This value is one of the members of the **D3DRMPALETTEFLAGS** enumerated type.

See Also

D3DRMIMAGE, **D3DRMPALETTEFLAGS**

D3DRMPICKDESC

Contains the pick position and face and group identifiers of the objects retrieved by the **IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetPick** method.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMPICKDESC {
    ULONG        ulFaceIdx;
    LONG         lGroupIdx;
    D3DVECTOR    vPosition;
} D3DRMPICKDESC, *LPD3DRMPICKDESC;
```

Members**ulFaceIdx**

Face index of the retrieved object.

lGroupIdx

Group index of the retrieved object.

vPosition

Value describing the position of the retrieved object. This value is a **D3DVECTOR** structure.

See Also

D3DVECTOR, **IDirect3DRMPickedArray::GetPick**

D3DRMPICKDESC2

Contains the face and group identifiers, pick position, horizontal and vertical texture coordinates for the vertex, vertex normal, and color of the objects retrieved by the **IDirect3DRMPicked2Array::GetPick** method.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMPICKDESC2
{
    ULONG        ulFaceIdx;
    LONG         lGroupIdx;
    D3DVECTOR    dvPosition;
    D3DVALUE     tu;
    D3DVALUE     tv;
    D3DVECTOR    dvNormal;
    D3DCOLOR     dcColor;
} D3DRMPICKDESC2, *LPD3DRMPICKDESC2;
```

Members**ulFaceIdx**

Face index of the retrieved object.

lGroupIdx

Group index of the retrieved object.

vPosition

Value describing the position of the retrieved object. This value is a **D3DVECTOR** structure.

tu and tv

Horizontal and vertical texture coordinates, respectively, for the vertex.

dvNormal

Normal vector for the vertex.

dcColor

Vertex color.

D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS

Contains the loading status of a progressive mesh loaded with the **IDirect3DRMPProgressiveMesh::Load** method. This structure can be retrieved with the **IDirect3DRMPProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus** method.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS {  
    DWORD dwSize;  
    DWORD dwPMeshSize;  
    DWORD dwBaseMeshSize;  
    DWORD dwBytesLoaded;  
    DWORD dwVerticesLoaded;  
    DWORD dwFacesLoaded;  
    DWORD dwFlags;  
} D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS;  
typedef D3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS *LPD3DRMPMESHLOADSTATUS;
```

Members

dwSize

Size of the structure.

dwPMeshSize

Total size of the progressive mesh in bytes.

dwBaseMeshSize

Size of the base mesh in bytes.

dwBytesLoaded

Total number of bytes loaded.

dwVerticesLoaded

Number of vertices loaded.

dwFacesLoaded

Number of faces loaded.

dwFlags

Flags that indicate the status of the progressive mesh loading. Can be one of the following values:

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_VALID – The progressive mesh object contains valid data.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_INTERRUPTED – The download was interrupted either because the application called **IDirect3DRMPProgressiveMesh::Abort** or because the connection was lost.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_BASEMESHCOMPLETE – The base mesh has been downloaded.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_COMPLETE – All data has been downloaded.

D3DRMPMESHSTATUS_RENDERABLE – It is now possible to render the mesh.

See Also **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::GetLoadStatus**,
IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Load

D3DRMQUATERNION

Describes the rotation used by the **IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddRotateKey** method, and the quaternion used in **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetQuaternion**. It is also used in several of Direct3D's mathematical functions.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMQUATERNION {
    D3DVALUE    s;
    D3DVECTOR   v;
} D3DRMQUATERNION;
typedef D3DRMQUATERNION, *LPD3DRMQUATERNION;
```

See Also **IDirect3DRMAnimation::AddRotateKey**,
IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetQuaternion, **D3DRMQuaternionFromRotation**,
D3DRMQuaternionMultiply, **D3DRMQuaternionSlerp**,
D3DRMMatrixFromQuaternion

D3DRMRAY

Defines the direction and starting position of the ray in **IDirect3DRMFrame2::RayPick**.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMRAY
{
    D3DVECTOR dvDir;
    D3DVECTOR dvPos;
} D3DRMRAY, *LPD3DRMRAY;
```

Members

dvDir
The direction of the ray used in a ray pick.

dvPos
The starting position of the ray used in a ray pick.

D3DRMVECTOR4D

Describes the screen coordinates used as the destination of a transformation by the **IDirect3DRMViewport::Transform** method and as the source of a transformation by the **IDirect3DRMViewport::InverseTransform** method.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMVECTOR4D {
    D3DVALUE x;
    D3DVALUE y;
    D3DVALUE z;
    D3DVALUE w;
} D3DRMVECTOR4D;
typedef D3DRMVECTOR4D, *LPD3DRMVECTOR4D;
```

Members

x, y, z, and w

Values of the **D3DVALUE** type describing homogeneous values. These values define the result of the transformation.

See Also

IDirect3DRMViewport::Transform,
IDirect3DRMViewport::InverseTransform

D3DRMVERTEX

Describes a vertex in a **Direct3DRMMesh** object.

```
typedef struct _D3DRMVERTEX{
    D3DVECTOR position;
    D3DVECTOR normal;
    D3DVALUE tu, tv;
    D3DCOLOR color;
} D3DRMVERTEX;
```

Members**position**

Position of the vertex.

normal

Normal vector for the vertex.

tu and tv

Horizontal and vertical texture coordinates, respectively, for the vertex.

color

Vertex color.

See Also

IDirect3DRMMesh::GetVertices, **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices**

Enumerated Types

D3DRMCOLORSOURCE

Describes the color source of a Direct3DRMMeshBuilder object. You can set the color source by using the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColorSource** method. To retrieve it, use the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetColorSource** method.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMCOLORSOURCE{  
    D3DRMCOLOR_FROMFACE,  
    D3DRMCOLOR_FROMVERTEX  
} D3DRMCOLORSOURCE;
```

Values**D3DRMCOLOR_FROMFACE**

The object's color source is a face.

D3DRMCOLOR_FROMVERTEX

The object's color source is a vertex.

See Also

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetColorSource,
IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::GetColorSource

D3DRMCOMBINETYPE

Specifies how to combine two matrices.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMCOMBINETYPE{  
    D3DRMCOMBINE_REPLACE,  
    D3DRMCOMBINE_BEFORE,  
    D3DRMCOMBINE_AFTER  
} D3DRMCOMBINETYPE;
```

Values**D3DRMCOMBINE_REPLACE**

The supplied matrix replaces the frame's current matrix.

D3DRMCOMBINE_BEFORE

The supplied matrix is multiplied with the frame's current matrix and precedes the current matrix in the calculation.

D3DRMCOMBINE_AFTER

The supplied matrix is multiplied with the frame's current matrix and follows the current matrix in the calculation.

Remarks	The order of the supplied and current matrices when they are multiplied together is important because matrix multiplication is not commutative.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::AddRotation , IDirect3DRMFrame::AddScale , IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTransform , IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTranslation

D3DRMFILLMODE

One of the enumerated types that is used in the definition of the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMFILLMODE {  
    D3DRMFILL_POINTS      = 0 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,  
    D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME   = 1 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,  
    D3DRMFILL_SOLID       = 2 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,  
    D3DRMFILL_MASK        = 7 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,  
    D3DRMFILL_MAX         = 8 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX  
} D3DRMFILLMODE;
```

Values	D3DRMFILL_POINTS Fills points only; minimum fill mode. D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME Fill wire frames. D3DRMFILL_SOLID Fill solid objects. D3DRMFILL_MASK Fill using a mask. D3DRMFILL_MAX Maximum value for fill mode.
See Also	D3DRMLIGHTMODE , D3DRMSHADEMODE , D3DRMRENDERQUALITY

D3DRMFOGMODE

Contains values that specify how rapidly and in what ways the fog effect intensifies with increasing distance from the camera.

In monochromatic (ramp) lighting mode, fog works properly only when the fog color is black. (If there is no lighting, any fog color will work, since in this case any fog color is effectively black.)

```
typedef enum _D3DRMFogMode{
    D3DRMFog_Linear,
    D3DRMFog_Exponential,
    D3DRMFog_ExponentialSquared
} D3DRMFogMode;
```

Values**D3DRMFog_Linear**

The fog effect intensifies linearly between the start and end points, according to the following formula:

$$f = \frac{\text{end} - z}{\text{end} - \text{start}}$$

This is the only fog mode currently supported.

D3DRMFog_Exponential

The fog effect intensifies exponentially, according to the following formula:

$$f = e^{-(\text{density} \times z)}$$

D3DRMFog_ExponentialSquared

The fog effect intensifies exponentially with the square of the distance, according to the following formula:

$$f = e^{-(\text{density} \times z)^2}$$

Remarks

Note that fog can be considered a measure of visibility — the lower the fog value produced by one of the fog equations, the less visible an object is.

You can specify the fog's density and start and end points by using the **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogParams** method. In the formulas for the exponential fog modes, *e* is the base of the natural logarithms; its value is approximately 2.71828.

See Also

IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogMode,
IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSceneFogParams

D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT

Describes the axes of rotation to constrain when viewing a **Direct3DRMFrame** object. The **IDirect3DRMFrame::LookAt** method uses this enumerated type.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT {  
    D3DRMCONSTRAIN_Z,  
    D3DRMCONSTRAIN_Y,  
    D3DRMCONSTRAIN_X  
} D3DRMFRAMECONSTRAINT;
```

Values	D3DRMCONSTRAIN_Z Use only x and y rotations.
	D3DRMCONSTRAIN_Y Use only x and z rotations.
	D3DRMCONSTRAIN_X Use only y and z rotations.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::LookAt

D3DRMLIGHTMODE

One of the enumerated types that is used in the definition of the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMLIGHTMODE {  
    D3DRMLIGHT_OFF      = 0 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX,  
    D3DRMLIGHT_ON       = 1 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX,  
    D3DRMLIGHT_MASK     = 7 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX,  
    D3DRMLIGHT_MAX      = 8 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX  
} D3DRMLIGHTMODE;
```

Values	D3DRMLIGHT_OFF Lighting is off.
	D3DRMLIGHT_ON Lighting is on.
	D3DRMLIGHT_MASK Lighting uses a mask.
	D3DRMLIGHT_MAX Maximum lighting mode.
See Also	D3DRMFILLMODE, D3DRMSHADEMODE, D3DRMRENDERQUALITY

D3DRMLIGHTTYPE

Defines the light type in calls to the **IDirect3DRM::CreateLight** method.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMLIGHTTYPE{
    D3DRMLIGHT_AMBIENT,
    D3DRMLIGHT_POINT,
    D3DRMLIGHT_SPOT,
    D3DRMLIGHT_DIRECTIONAL,
    D3DRMLIGHT_PARALLELPOINT
} D3DRMLIGHTTYPE;
```

Values**D3DRMLIGHT_AMBIENT**

Light is an ambient source.

D3DRMLIGHT_POINT

Light is a point source.

D3DRMLIGHT_SPOT

Light is a spotlight source.

D3DRMLIGHT_DIRECTIONAL

Light is a directional source.

D3DRMLIGHT_PARALLELPOINT

Light is a parallel point source.

D3DRMMATERIALMODE

Describes the source of material information for visuals rendered with a frame.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMMATERIALMODE{
    D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMMESH,
    D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMPARENT,
    D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME
} D3DRMMATERIALMODE;
```

Values**D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMMESH**

Material information is retrieved from the visual object (the mesh) itself. This is the default setting.

D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMPARENT

Material information, along with color or texture information, is inherited from the parent frame.

D3DRMMATERIAL_FROMFRAME

Material information is retrieved from the frame, overriding any previous material information that the visual object may have possessed.

See Also

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetMaterialMode,
IDirect3DRMFrame::SetMaterialMode

D3DRMPALETTEFLAGS

Used to define how a color may be used in the **D3DRMPALETTEENTRY** structure.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMPALETTEFLAGS {  
    D3DRMPALETTE_FREE,  
    D3DRMPALETTE_READONLY,  
    D3DRMPALETTE_RESERVED  
} D3DRMPALETTEFLAGS;
```

Values

D3DRMPALETTE_FREE

Renderer may use this entry freely.

D3DRMPALETTE_READONLY

Fixed but may be used by renderer.

D3DRMPALETTE_RESERVED

May not be used by renderer.

See Also

D3DRMPALETTEENTRY

D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE

Defines the type of projection used in a **Direct3DRMViewport** object. The **IDirect3DRMViewport::GetProjection** and **IDirect3DRMViewport::SetProjection** methods use this enumerated type. The right-hand types enable right-handed projection.

The axes of the camera (see **IDirect3DRMFrame2::SetAxes**) are used in both left-handed and right-handed projection to determine what direction the camera is facing.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE{  
    D3DRMPROJECT_PERSPECTIVE,  
    D3DRMPROJECT_ORTHOGRAPHIC,  
    D3DRMPROJECT_RIGHTHANDPERSPECTIVE,  
    D3DRMPROJECT_RIGHTHANDORTHOGRAPHIC  
} D3DRMPROJECTIONTYPE;
```

Values

D3DRMPROJECT_PERSPECTIVE

The projection is perspective and left-handed.

D3DRMPROJECT_ORTHOGRAPHIC

The projection is orthographic and left-handed.

D3DRMPROJECT_RIGHTHANDPERSPECTIVE

The projection is perspective and right-handed.

D3DRMPROJECT_RIGHTHANDORTHOGRAPHIC

The projection is orthographic and right-handed.

See Also

IDirect3DRMViewport::GetProjection,
IDirect3DRMViewport::SetProjection

D3DRMRENDERQUALITY

Combines descriptions of the shading mode, lighting mode, and filling mode for a Direct3DRMMesh object.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMSHADEMODE {
    D3DRMSHADE_FLAT          = 0,
    D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD       = 1,
    D3DRMSHADE_PHONG         = 2,
    D3DRMSHADE_MASK          = 7,
    D3DRMSHADE_MAX           = 8
} D3DRMSHADEMODE;

typedef enum _D3DRMLIGHTMODE {
    D3DRMLIGHT_OFF           = 0 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX,
    D3DRMLIGHT_ON            = 1 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX,
    D3DRMLIGHT_MASK          = 7 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX,
    D3DRMLIGHT_MAX           = 8 * D3DRMSHADE_MAX
} D3DRMLIGHTMODE;

typedef enum _D3DRMFILLMODE {
    D3DRMFILL_POINTS         = 0 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,
    D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME      = 1 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,
    D3DRMFILL_SOLID          = 2 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,
    D3DRMFILL_MASK           = 7 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX,
    D3DRMFILL_MAX            = 8 * D3DRMLIGHT_MAX
} D3DRMFILLMODE;

typedef DWORD D3DRMRENDERQUALITY;

#define D3DRMRENDER_WIREFRAME
(D3DRMSHADE_FLAT+D3DRMLIGHT_OFF+D3DRMFILL_WIREFRAME)
#define D3DRMRENDER_UNLITFLAT
(D3DRMSHADE_FLAT+D3DRMLIGHT_OFF+D3DRMFILL_SOLID)
#define D3DRMRENDER_FLAT
(D3DRMSHADE_FLAT+D3DRMLIGHT_ON+D3DRMFILL_SOLID)
#define D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD
(D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD+D3DRMLIGHT_ON+D3DRMFILL_SOLID)
#define D3DRMRENDER_PHONG
(D3DRMSHADE_PHONG+D3DRMLIGHT_ON+D3DRMFILL_SOLID)
```

Values	D3DRMSHADEMODE , D3DRMLIGHTMODE , and D3DRMFILLMODE These enumerated types describe the shade, light, and fill modes for Direct3DRMMesh objects.
	D3DRMRENDER_WIREFRAME Display only the edges.
	D3DRMRENDER_UNLITFLAT Flat shaded without lighting.
	D3DRMRENDER_FLAT Flat shaded.
	D3DRMRENDER_GOURAUD Gouraud shaded.
	D3DRMRENDER_PHONG Phong shaded. Phong shading is not currently supported.
See Also	IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupQuality , IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupQuality , IDirect3DRMDevice2::SetRenderMode

D3DRMSHADEMODE

One of the enumerated types that is used in the definition of the **D3DRMRENDERQUALITY** type.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMSHADEMODE {  
    D3DRMSHADE_FLAT      = 0,  
    D3DRMSHADE_GOURAUD   = 1,  
    D3DRMSHADE_PHONG     = 2,  
    D3DRMSHADE_MASK      = 7,  
    D3DRMSHADE_MAX       = 8  
} D3DRMSHADEMODE;
```

See Also	D3DRMFILLMODE , D3DRMLIGHTMODE , D3DRMRENDERQUALITY
-----------------	--

D3DRMSORTMODE

Describes how child frames are sorted in a scene.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMSORTMODE {  
    D3DRMSORT_FROMPARENT,
```

```

        D3DRMSORT_NONE,
        D3DRMSORT_FRONTTOBACK,
        D3DRMSORT_BACKTOFRONT
    } D3DRMSORTMODE;

```

Values**D3DRMSORT_FROMPARENT**

Child frames inherit the sorting order of their parents. This is the default setting.

D3DRMSORT_NONE

Child frames are not sorted.

D3DRMSORT_FRONTTOBACK

Child frames are sorted front-to-back.

D3DRMSORT_BACKTOFRONT

Child frames are sorted back-to-front.

See Also

IDirect3DRMFrame::GetSortMode, **IDirect3DRMFrame::SetSortMode**

D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY

Describes how a device interpolates between pixels in a texture and pixels in a viewport. This enumerated type is used by the **IDirect3DRMDevice::SetTextureQuality** and **IDirect3DRMDevice::GetTextureQuality** methods.

```

typedef enum _D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY{
    D3DRMTEXTURE_NEAREST,
    D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEAR,
    D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPNEAREST,
    D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPLINEAR,
    D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEARMIPNEAREST,
    D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEARMIPLINEAR
} D3DRMTEXTUREQUALITY;

```

Values**D3DRMTEXTURE_NEAREST**

Choose the nearest pixel in the texture. Does not support MIP mapping.

D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEAR

Linearly interpolate the four nearest pixels. Does not support MIP mapping.

D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPNEAREST

Similar to **D3DRMTEXTURE_NEAREST**, but uses the appropriate mipmap instead of the texture. Pixel sampling and MIP mapping are both nearest.

D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPLINEAR

Similar to **D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEAR**, but uses the appropriate mipmap instead of the texture. Pixel sampling is linear; MIP mapping is nearest.

D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEARMIPNEAREST

Similar to D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPNEAREST, but interpolates between the two nearest mipmaps. Pixel sampling is nearest; MIP mapping is linear.

D3DRMTEXTURE_LINEARMIPLINEAR

Similar to D3DRMTEXTURE_MIPLINEAR, but interpolates between the two nearest mipmaps. Both pixel sampling and MIP mapping are linear.

D3DRMUSERVISUALREASON

Defines the reason the system has called the **D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK** callback function.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMUSERVISUALREASON {  
    D3DRMUSERVISUAL_CANSEE,  
    D3DRMUSERVISUAL_RENDER  
} D3DRMUSERVISUALREASON;
```

Values

D3DRMUSERVISUAL_CANSEE

The callback function should return TRUE if the user-visual object is visible in the viewport.

D3DRMUSERVISUAL_RENDER

The callback function should render the user-visual object.

See Also

D3DRMUSERVISUALCALLBACK

D3DRMWRAPTYPE

Defines the type of Direct3DRMWrap object created by the **IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap** method. You can also use this enumerated type to initialize a Direct3DRMWrap object in a call to the **IDirect3DRMWrap::Init** method.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMWRAPTYPE{  
    D3DRMWRAP_FLAT,  
    D3DRMWRAP_CYLINDER,  
    D3DRMWRAP_SPHERE,  
    D3DRMWRAP_CHROME  
} D3DRMWRAPTYPE;
```

Values

D3DRMWRAP_FLAT

The wrap is flat.

D3DRMWRAP_CYLINDER

The wrap is cylindrical.

D3DRMWRAP_SPHERE

The wrap is spherical.

D3DRMWRAP_CHROME

The wrap allocates texture coordinates so that the texture appears to be reflected onto the objects.

See Also

IDirect3DRM::CreateWrap, **IDirect3DRMWrap::Init**, *IDirect3DRMWrap Interface*

D3DRMXOFFORMAT

Defines the file type used by the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Save** method.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMXOFFORMAT{
    D3DRMXOF_BINARY,
    D3DRMXOF_COMPRESSED,
    D3DRMXOF_TEXT
} D3DRMXOFFORMAT;
```

Values**D3DRMXOF_BINARY**

File is in binary format. This is the default setting.

D3DRMXOF_COMPRESSED

Not currently supported.

D3DRMXOF_TEXT

File is in text format.

Remarks

The D3DRMXOF_BINARY and D3DRMXOF_TEXT settings are mutually exclusive.

See Also

IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Save

D3DRMZBUFFERMODE

Describes whether z-buffering is enabled.

```
typedef enum _D3DRMZBUFFERMODE {
    D3DRMZBUFFER_FROMPARENT,
    D3DRMZBUFFER_ENABLE,
    D3DRMZBUFFER_DISABLE
} D3DRMZBUFFERMODE;
```

Values	D3DRMZBUFFER_FROMPARENT The frame inherits the z-buffer setting from its parent frame. This is the default setting.
	D3DRMZBUFFER_ENABLE Z-buffering is enabled.
	D3DRMZBUFFER_DISABLE Z-buffering is disabled.
See Also	IDirect3DRMFrame::GetZbufferMode , IDirect3DRMFrame::SetZbufferMode

Other Types

D3DRMANIMATIONOPTIONS

Specifies values used by the **IDirect3DRMAnimation::GetOptions** and **IDirect3DRMAnimation::SetOptions** methods to define how animations are played.

```
typedef DWORD D3DRMANIMATIONOPTIONS;  
#define D3DRMANIMATION_CLOSED          0x02L  
#define D3DRMANIMATION_LINEARPOSITION  0x04L  
#define D3DRMANIMATION_OPEN           0x01L  
#define D3DRMANIMATION_POSITION        0x00000020L  
#define D3DRMANIMATION_SCALEANDROTATION 0x00000010L  
#define D3DRMANIMATION_SPLINEPOSITION  0x08L
```

Parameters	D3DRMANIMATION_CLOSED The animation plays continually, looping back to the beginning whenever it reaches the end. In a closed animation, the last key in the animation should be a repeat of the first. This repeated key is used to indicate the time difference between the last and first keys in the looping animation.
	D3DRMANIMATION_LINEARPOSITION The animation's position is set linearly.
	D3DRMANIMATION_OPEN The animation plays once and stops.
	D3DRMANIMATION_POSITION The animation's position matrix should overwrite any transformation matrices that could be set by other methods.

D3DRMANIMATION_SCALEANDROTATION

The animation's scale and rotation matrix should overwrite any transformation matrices that could be set by other methods.

D3DRMANIMATION_SPLINEPOSITION

The animation's position is set using splines.

D3DRMCOLOMODEL

Describes the color model implemented by the device. For more information, see the **D3DCOLOMODEL** enumerated type.

```
typedef D3DCOLOMODEL D3DRMCOLOMODEL;
```

See Also

D3DCOLOMODEL

D3DRMINTERPOLATIONOPTIONS

Defines options for the **IDirect3DRMInterpolator::Interpolate** method. These options modify how the object is loaded.

```
typedef DWORD D3DRMINTERPOLATIONOPTIONS;
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_OPEN 0x01L
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_CLOSED 0x02L
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_NEAREST 0x0100L
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_LINEAR 0x04L
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SPLINE 0x08L
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_VERTEXCOLOR 0x40L
#define D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SLERPNORMALS 0x80L
```

Parameters**D3DRMINTERPOLATION_OPEN**

The first and last keys of each key chain will fix the interpolated values outside of the index span.

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_CLOSED

The interpolation is cyclic. The keys effectively repeat infinitely with a period equal to the index span. For compatibility with animations, any key with an index equal to the end of the span is ignored.

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_NEAREST

Nearest key value is used for in-betweening on each key chain.

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_LINEAR

Linear interpolation between the two nearest keys is used for in-betweening on each key chain.

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SPLINE

A B-spline blending function on the 4 nearest keys is used for in-betweening on each key chain.

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_VERTEXCOLOR

Specifies that vertex colors should be interpolated. Only affects the interpolation of **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices**.

D3DRMINTERPOLATION_SLERPNormals

Specifies that vertex normals should be spherically interpolated (not currently implemented). Only affects the interpolation of **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetVertices**.

D3DRMLOADOPTIONS

Defines options for the **IDirect3DRM::Load**, **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::Load**, **IDirect3DRMFrame::Load**, **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load** methods, and **IDirect3DRMProgressiveMesh::Load** methods. These options modify how the object is loaded.

```
typedef DWORD D3DRMLOADOPTIONS;  
#define D3DRMLOAD_FROMFILE 0x00L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_FROMRESOURCE 0x01L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_FROMMEMORY 0x02L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_FROMURL 0x08L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_BYNAME 0x10L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION 0x20L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_BYGUID 0x30L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_FIRST 0x40L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYREFERENCE 0x100L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYCOPYING 0x200L  
#define D3DRMLOAD_ASYNCHRONOUS 0x400L
```

Parameters

Source flags

D3DRMLOAD_FROMFILE

Load from a file. This is the default setting.

D3DRMLOAD_FROMRESOURCE

Load from a resource. If this flag is specified, the *lpvObjSource* parameter of the calling **Load** method must point to a **D3DRMLOADRESOURCE** structure.

D3DRMLOAD_FROMMEMORY

Load from memory. If this flag is specified, the *lpvObjSource* parameter of the calling **Load** method must point to a **D3DRMLOADMEMORY** structure.

D3DRMLOAD_FROMURL

Load from a URL.

Identifier flags**D3DRMLOAD_BYNAME**

Load any object by using a specified name.

D3DRMLOAD_BYPOSITION

Load a stand-alone object based on a given zero-based position (that is, the *n*th object in the file). Stand-alone objects can contain other objects, but are not contained by any other objects.

D3DRMLOAD_BYGUID

Load any object by using a specified globally unique identifier (GUID).

D3DRMLOAD_FIRST

This is the default setting. Load the first stand-alone object of the given type (for example, a mesh if the application calls **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load**). Stand-alone objects can contain other objects, but are not contained by any other objects.

Instance flags**D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYREFERENCE**

Check whether an object already exists with the same name as specified and, if so, use an instance of that object instead of creating a new one.

D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYCOPYING

Check whether an object already exists with the same name as specified and, if so, copy that object.

Source flags**D3DRMLOAD_ASYNCHRONOUS**

The **Load** call will return immediately. It is up to the application to use events to find out how the load is progressing. By default, loading is done synchronously and the **Load** call will not return until all data has been loaded or an error occurs.

Remarks

Each of the **Load** methods uses an *lpvObjSource* parameter to specify the source of the object and an *lpvObjID* parameter to identify the object. The system interprets the contents of the *lpvObjSource* parameter based on the choice of source flags, and it interprets the contents of the *lpvObjID* parameter based on the choice of identifier flags.

The instance flags do not change the interpretation of any of the parameters. By using the **D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYREFERENCE** flag, it is possible for an application to load the same file twice without creating any new objects. If an object does not have a name, setting the **D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYREFERENCE** flag has the same effect as setting the **D3DRMLOAD_INSTANCEBYCOPYING** flag; the loader creates each unnamed object as a new one, even if some of the objects are identical.

D3DRMMAPPING

Specifies values used by the **IDirect3DRMMesh::GetGroupMapping** and **IDirect3DRMMesh::SetGroupMapping** methods to define how textures are mapped to a group.

```
typedef DWORD D3DRMMAPPING, D3DRMMAPPINGFLAG;  
static const D3DRMMAPPINGFLAG D3DRMMAP_WRAPU = 1;  
static const D3DRMMAPPINGFLAG D3DRMMAP_WRAPV = 2;  
static const D3DRMMAPPINGFLAG D3DRMMAP_PERSPCORRECT = 4;
```

Parameters

D3DRMMAPPINGFLAG

Type equivalent to **D3DRMMAPPING**.

D3DRMMAP_WRAPU

Texture wraps in the u direction.

D3DRMMAP_WRAPV

Texture wraps in the v direction.

D3DRMMAP_PERSPCORRECT

Texture wrapping is perspective-corrected.

Remarks

The D3DRMMAP_WRAPU and D3DRMMAP_WRAPV flags determine how the rasterizer interprets texture coordinates. The rasterizer always interpolates the shortest distance between texture coordinates; that is, a line. The path taken by this line, and the valid values for the u- and v-coordinates, varies with the use of the wrapping flags. If either or both flags is set, the line can wrap around the texture edge in the u or v direction, as if the texture had a cylindrical or toroidal topology. For more information, see *IDirect3DRMWrap Interface*.

D3DRMMATRIX4D

Expresses a transformation as an array. The organization of the matrix entries is D3DRMMATRIX4D[*row*][*column*].

```
typedef D3DVALUE D3DRMMATRIX4D[4][4];
```

See Also

IDirect3DRMFrame::AddTransform, **IDirect3DRMFrame::GetTransform**

D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS

Defines options for the **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Save** method.

```
typedef DWORD D3DRMSAVEOPTIONS;
#define D3DRMXOFSAVE_NORMALS 1
#define D3DRMXOFSAVE_TEXTURECOORDINATES 2
#define D3DRMXOFSAVE_MATERIALS 4
#define D3DRMXOFSAVE_TEXTURENAMES 8
#define D3DRMXOFSAVE_ALL 15
#define D3DRMXOFSAVE_TEMPLATES 16
#define D3DRMSAVE_TEXTURETOPOLOGY 32
```

Parameters

D3DRMXOFSAVE_NORMALS

Save normal vectors in addition to the basic geometry.

D3DRMXOFSAVE_TEXTURECOORDINATES

Save texture coordinates in addition to the basic geometry.

D3DRMXOFSAVE_MATERIALS

Save materials in addition to the basic geometry.

D3DRMXOFSAVE_TEXTURENAMES

Save texture names in addition to the basic geometry.

D3DRMXOFSAVE_ALL

Save normal vectors, texture coordinates, materials, and texture names in addition to the basic geometry.

D3DRMXOFSAVE_TEMPLATES

Save templates with the file. By default, templates are not saved.

D3DRMSAVE_TEXTURETOPOLOGY

Save the mesh's face wrap values (set by **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTextureTopology** or **IDirect3DRMFace::SetTextureTopology**). This flag is not included when you pass **D3DRMXOFSAVE_ALL** to the **Save** method. You should pass **D3DRMSAVE_TEXTURETOPOLOGY|D3DRMXOFSAVE_ALL** if you really want to save everything. You only need to pass this flag when you've called **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::SetTextureTopology** or **IDirect3DRMFace::SetTextureTopology** calls and want to preserve the values you set.

Return Values

The methods of the Direct3D Retained-Mode Component Object Model (COM) interfaces can return the following values.

D3DRM_OK

No error.

D3DRMERR_BADALLOC

Out of memory.

D3DRMERR_BADDEVICE

Device is not compatible with renderer.

D3DRMERR_BADFILE

Data file is corrupt.

D3DRMERR_BADMAJORVERSION

Bad DLL major version.

D3DRMERR_BADMINORVERSION

Bad DLL minor version.

D3DRMERR_BADOBJECT

Object expected in argument.

D3DRMERR_BADPMDATA

The data in the X File is corrupted. The conversion to a progressive mesh succeeded but produced an invalid progressive mesh in the X File.

D3DRMERR_BADTYPE

Bad argument type passed.

D3DRMERR_BADVALUE

Bad argument value passed.

D3DRMERR_BOXNOTSET

An attempt was made to access a bounding box (for example, with **IDirect3DRMFrame2::GetBox**) when no bounding box was set on the frame.

D3DRMERR_CONNECTIONLOST

Data connection was lost during a load, clone, or duplicate.

D3DRMERR_FACEUSED

Face already used in a mesh.

D3DRMERR_FILENOTFOUND

File cannot be opened.

D3DRMERR_INVALIDDATA

The method received or accessed data that is invalid.

D3DRMERR_INVALIDOBJECT

The method received a pointer to an object that is invalid.

D3DRMERR_INVALIDPARAMS

One of the parameters passed to the method is invalid.

D3DRMERR_NOTDONEYET

Unimplemented.

D3DRMERR_NOTENOUGHDATA

Not enough data has been loaded to perform the requested operation.

D3DRMERR_NOTFOUND

Object not found in specified place.

D3DRMERR_PENDING

The data required to supply the requested information has not finished loading.

D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOLARGE

An attempt was made to set a level of detail in a progressive mesh greater than the maximum available.

D3DRMERR_REQUESTTOOSMALL

An attempt was made to set the minimum rendering detail of a progressive mesh smaller than the detail in the base mesh (the minimum for rendering).

D3DRMERR_UNABLETOEXECUTE

Unable to carry out procedure.

DirectX File Format

Copyright Notification

Microsoft does not make any representation or warranty regarding this specification or any product or item developed based on this specification. Microsoft disclaims all express and implied warranties, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and freedom from infringement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Microsoft does not make any warranty of any kind that any item developed based on this specification, or any portion of it, will not infringe any copyright, patent, trade secret or other intellectual property right of any person or entity in any country. It is your responsibility to seek licenses for such intellectual property rights where appropriate. Microsoft shall not be liable for any damages arising out of or in connection with the use of this specification, including liability for lost profit, business interruption, or any other damages whatsoever. Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages; the above limitation may not apply to you.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, for any purpose without the express written permission of Microsoft Corporation.

Microsoft®, Windows®, Windows NT®, and Win32® are registered trademarks, and DirectX™ and Direct3D™ are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Other brands and names are the property of their respective owners.

Introduction to File Formats

This document specifies the file format introduced with DirectX 2. A binary version of this format was subsequently released with DirectX 3 and this is also detailed in this reference.

The DirectX File Format provides a rich template-driven file format that enables the storage of meshes, textures, animations and user-definable objects. Support

for animation sets allows predefined paths to be stored for playback in real time. Also supported are instancing which allows multiple references to an object, such as a mesh, while storing its data only once per file, and hierarchies to express relationships between data records. The DirectX file format is used natively by the Direct3D Retained Mode API, providing support for reading predefined objects into an application or writing mesh information constructed by the application in real time.

The File Format provides low-level data primitives, upon which applications define higher level primitives via templates. This is the method by which Direct3D defines higher level primitives such as Vectors, Meshes, Matrices and Colors.

This document details the API independent features of the file format and also the method by which Direct3D Retained Mode uses the file format.

File Format Architecture

The DirectX file format is an architecture- and context-free file format. It is template driven and is free of any usage knowledge. The file format may be used by any client application and currently is used by Direct3D Retained Mode to describe geometry data, frame hierarchies and animations.

The rest of this section will deal with the content and syntax of the file format. The file format uses the extension .X when used with the DirectX SDK.

Reserved Words

The following words are reserved and must not be used:

- ARRAY
- BYTE
- CHAR
- CSTRING
- DOUBLE
- DWORD
- FLOAT
- STRING
- TEMPLATE
- UCHAR
- UNICODE
- WORD

Header

The variable length header is compulsory and must be at the beginning of the data stream. The header contains the following

Type	Sub Type	Size	Contents	Content Meaning
Magic Number - required		4 bytes	"xof "	
Version Number - required	Major Number	2 bytes	03	Major version 3
	Minor Number	2 bytes	02	Minor version 2
Format Type - required		4 bytes	"txt "	Text File
			"bin "	Binary File
			"com "	Compressed File
Compression Type - required if format type is compressed		4 bytes	"lzw "	
			"zip "	
			etc...	
Float size - required		4 bytes	0064	64 bit floats
			0032	32 bit floats

Example

```
xof 0302txt 0064
```

Comments

Comments are only applicable in text files. Comments may occur anywhere in the data stream. A comment begins with either C++ style double-slashes "//", or a hash character "#". The comment runs to the next new-line.

```
# This is a comment.
// This is another comment.
```

Templates

Templates define how the data stream is interpreted - the data is modulated by the template definition. A template has the following form:

```
template <template-name> {
<UUID>
<member 1>;
...
<member n>;
[restrictions]
}
```

This section discusses the following parts of a template:

- *Template name*
- *UUID*
- *Members*
- *Restrictions*

Example templates are presented in *Examples*.

Template name

This is an alphanumeric name which may include the underscore character '_'. It must not begin with a digit.

UUID

A universally unique identifier formatted to the OSF DCE standard and surrounded by angle brackets '<' and '>'. For example: <3D82AB43-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Members

Template members consist of a named data type followed by an optional name or an array of a named data type. Valid primitive data types are

Type	Size
WORD	16 bits
DWORD	32 bits
FLOAT	IEEE float
DOUBLE	64 bits
CHAR	8 bits
UCHAR	8 bits
BYTE	8 bits
STRING	NULL terminated string
CSTRING	Formatted C-string (currently unsupported)
UNICODE	UNICODE string (currently unsupported)

Additional data types defined by templates encountered earlier in the data stream may also be referenced within a template definition. No forward references are allowed.

Any valid data type can be expressed as an array in the template definition. The basic syntax is as follows

```
array <data-type> <name>[<dimension-size>;
```

Where <dimension-size> can either be an integer or a named reference to another template member whose value is then substituted.

Arrays may be n-dimensional where n is determined by the number of paired square brackets trailing the statement. For example

```
array DWORD FixedHerd[24];
array DWORD Herd[nCows];
array FLOAT Matrix4x4[4][4];
```

Restrictions

Templates may be *open*, *closed* or *restricted*. These restrictions determine which data types may appear in the immediate hierarchy of a data object defined by the template. An open template has no restrictions, a closed template rejects all data types and a restricted template allows a named list of data types. The syntax is as follows

Three periods enclosed by square brackets indicate an open template

```
[ ( ( ( ]
```

A comma separated list of named data types followed optionally by their uuids enclosed by square brackets indicates a restricted template

```
[ { data-type [ UUID ] , }... ]
```

The absence of either of the above indicates a closed template.

Examples

```
template Mesh {
<3D82AB44-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>
DWORD nVertices;
array Vector vertices[nVertices];
DWORD nFaces;
array MeshFace faces[nFaces];
[ ... ] // An open template
}
template Vector {
<3D82AB5E-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>
FLOAT x;
FLOAT y;
FLOAT z;
} // A closed template
template FileSystem {
<UUID>
STRING name;
[ Directory <UUID>, File <UUID> ] // A restricted template
}
```

There is one special template - the *Header* template. It is recommended that each application define such a template and use it to define application specific information such as version information. If present, this header will be read by the File Format API and if a *flags* member is available, it will be used to determine how the following data is interpreted. The *flags* member, if defined, should be a DWORD. One bit is currently defined - bit 0. If this is clear, the following data in the file is binary, if set, the following data is text. Multiple header data objects can be used to switch between binary and text during the file.

Data

Data objects contain the actual data or a reference to that data. Each has a corresponding template that specifies the data type.

Data objects have the following form

```
<Identifier> [name] {  
<member 1>;  
...  
<member n>;  
}
```

This section discusses the following parts of data objects:

- *Identifier*
- *Name*
- *Members*

Example templates are presented in *Examples*.

Identifier

This is compulsory and must match a previously defined data type or primitive.

Name

This is optional. (See above for syntax definition.)

Members

Data members can be one of the following

Data object

A nested data object. This allows the hierarchical nature of the file format to be expressed. The types of nested data objects allowed in the hierarchy may be restricted. See *Templates* above.

Data reference

A reference to a previously encountered data object. The syntax is as follows

```
{ name }
```

Integer list

A semicolon separated list of integers. For example

```
1; 2; 3;
```

Float list

A semicolon separated list of floats. For example

```
1.0; 2.0; 3.0;
```

String list

A semicolon separated list of strings. For example

```
"Moose"; "Goats"; "Sheep";
```

Use of commas and semicolons

This is perhaps the most complex syntax issue in the file format, but is very strict: Commas are used to separate array members; semicolons terminate every data item.

For example, if we have a template defined as

```
template foo {  
    DWORD bar;  
}
```

then an instance of this would look like

```
foo dataFoo {  
    1;  
}
```

Next, we have a template containing another template

```
template foo {  
    DWORD bar;  
    DWORD bar2;  
}  
template container {  
    FLOAT aFloat;  
    foo aFoo;  
}
```

then an instance of this would look like

```
container dataContainer {  
1.1;  
2; 3;;  
}
```

Note that the second line that represents the **foo** inside container has two semi-colons at the end of the line. The first indicates the end of the data item **aFoo** (inside container), and the second indicates the end of the **container**.

Next we consider arrays.

```
Template foo {  
array DWORD bar[3];  
}
```

then an instance of this would look like

```
foo aFoo {  
1, 2, 3;  
}
```

In the array case, there is no need for the data items to be separated by a semi-colon as they are delineated by a comma. The semi-colon at the end marks the end of the array.

Now consider a template that contains an array of data items defined by a template

```
template foo {  
DWORD bar;  
DWORD bar2;  
}  
template container {  
DWORD count;  
array foo fooArray[count];  
}
```

then an instance of this would look like

```
container aContainer {  
3;  
1;2;,3;4;,5;6;;  
}
```

Appendix A: Templates

This appendix lists the templates used by Direct3D's Retained Mode. A familiarity with Direct3D Retained mode data types is assumed.

- *Template Name: Header*
- *Template Name: Vector*
- *Template Name: Coords2d*
- *Template Name: Quaternion*
- *Template Name: Matrix4x4*
- *Template Name: ColorRGBA*
- *Template Name: ColorRGB*
- *Template Name: Indexed Color*
- *Template Name: Boolean*
- *Template Name: Boolean2d*
- *Template Name: Material*
- *Template Name: TextureFilename*
- *Template Name: MeshFace*
- *Template Name: MeshFaceWraps*
- *Template Name: MeshTextureCoords*
- *Template Name: MeshNormals*
- *Template Name: MeshVertexColors*
- *Template Name: MeshMaterialList*
- *Template Name: Mesh*
- *Template Name: FrameTransformMatrix*
- *Template Name: Frame*
- *Template Name: FloatKeys*
- *Template Name: TimedFloatKeys*
- *Template Name: AnimationKey*
- *Template Name: AnimationOptions*
- *Template Name: Animation*
- *Template Name: AnimationSet*

Template Name: Header

UUID

<3D82AB43-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Direct3D Retained-Mode

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
major	WORD		None
minor	WORD		
flags	DWORD		

Description

This template defines the application specific header for the Direct3D Retained mode usage of the DirectX File Format. The retained mode uses the major and minor flags to specify the current major and minor versions for the retained mode file format.

Template Name: Vector

UUID

<3D82AB5E-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
x	FLOAT		None
y	FLOAT		
z	FLOAT		

Description

This template defines a vector.

Template Name: Coords2d

UUID

<F6F23F44-7686-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
u	FLOAT		None
v	FLOAT		

Description

A two dimensional vector used to define a mesh's texture coordinates.

Template Name: Quaternion

UUID

<10DD46A3-775B-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
s	FLOAT		None
v	Vector		

Description

Currently unused.

Template Name: Matrix4x4

UUID

<F6F23F45-7686-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
matrix	array FLOAT	16	None

Description

This template defines a 4 by 4 matrix. This is used as a frame transformation matrix.

Template Name: ColorRGBA

UUID

<35FF44E0-6C7C-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
red	FLOAT		None
green	FLOAT		
blue	FLOAT		
alpha	FLOAT		

Description

This template defines a color object with an alpha component. This is used for the face color in the material template definition.

Template Name: ColorRGB

UUID

<D3E16E81-7835-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
red	FLOAT		None
green	FLOAT		
blue	FLOAT		

Description

This template defines the basic RGB color object.

Template Name: Indexed Color

UUID

<1630B820-7842-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size
index	DWORD	
ColorRGBA	indexColor	

Description

This template consists of an index parameter and a RGBA color and is used in for defining mesh vertex colors. The index defines the vertex to which the color is applied.

Template Name: Boolean

UUID

<4885AE61-78E8-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
WORD	truefalse		None

Description

Defines a simple boolean type. Should be set to 0 or 1.

Template Name: Boolean2d

UUID

<4885AE63-78E8-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
u	Boolean		None
v	Boolean		

Description

This defines a set of 2 boolean values used in the MeshFaceWraps template in order to define the texture topology of an individual face.

Template Name: Material

UUID

<3D82AB4D-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
faceColor	ColorRGBA		Any
power	FLOAT		
specularColor	ColorRGB		
emissiveColor	ColorRGB		

Description

This template defines a basic material color which can be applied to either a complete mesh or a mesh's individual faces. The power is the specular exponent of the material. Note that the ambient color requires an alpha component.

TextureFilename is an optional data object used by Direct3DRM. If this is not present, the face is untextured.

Template Name: TextureFilename

UUID

<A42790E1-7810-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
filename	STRING		None

Description

This template allows you to specify the filename of a texture to apply to a mesh or a face. This should appear within a material object.

Template Name: MeshFace

UUID

<3D82AB5F-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nFaceVertexIndices	DWORD		None
faceVertexIndices	array DWORD	nFaceVertexIndices	

Description

This template is used by the Mesh template to define a mesh's faces. Each element of the nFaceVertexIndices array references a mesh vertex used to build the face.

Template Name: MeshFaceWraps

UUID

<4885AE62-78E8-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nFaceWrapValues	DWORD		None
faceWrapValues	Boolean2d		

Description

This template is used to define the texture topology of each face in a wrap. nFaceWrapValues should be equal to the number of faces in a mesh.

Template Name: MeshTextureCoords

UUID

<F6F23F40-7686-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nTextureCoords	DWORD		None
textureCoords	array Coords2d	nTextureCoords	

Description

This template defines a mesh's texture coordinates.

Template Name: MeshNormals**UUID**

<F6F23F43-7686-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nNormals	DWORD		None
normals	array Vector	nNormals	
nFaceNormals	DWORD		
faceNormals	array MeshFace	nFaceNormals	

Description

This template defines normals for a mesh. The first array of vectors are the normal vectors themselves, and the second array is an array of indexes specifying which normals should be applied to a given face. nFaceNormals should be equal to the number of faces in a mesh.

Template Name: MeshVertexColors**UUID**

<1630B821-7842-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nVertexColors	DWORD		None
vertexColors	array IndexedColor	nVertexColors	

Description

This template specifies vertex colors for a mesh, as opposed to applying a material per face or per mesh.

Template Name: MeshMaterialList

UUID

<F6F23F42-7686-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nMaterials	DWORD		Material
nFaceIndexes	DWORD		
FaceIndexes	array DWORD	nFaceIndexes	

Description

This template is used in a mesh object to specify which material applies to which faces. nMaterials specifies how many materials are present, and materials specify which material to apply.

Template Name: Mesh

UUID

<3D82AB44-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nVertices	DWORD		Any
vertices	array Vector	nVertices	
nFaces	DWORD		
faces	array MeshFace	nFaces	

Description

This template defines a simple mesh. The first array is a list of vertices and the second array defines the faces of the mesh by indexing into the vertex array.

Optional Data Elements

The following optional data elements are used by Direct3DRM.

MeshFaceWraps	If this is not present, wrapping for both u and v defaults to false.
MeshTextureCoords	If this is not present, there are no texture coordinates.
MeshNormals	If this is not present, normals are generated using the GenerateNormals() member of the API.

MeshVertexColors	If this is not present, the colors default to white.
MeshMaterialList	If this is not present, the material defaults to white.

Template Name: FrameTransformMatrix

UUID

<F6F23F41-7686-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
frameMatrix	Matrix4x4		None

Description

This template defines a local transform for a frame (and all its child objects).

Template Name: Frame

UUID

<3D82AB46-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
none			Any

Description

This template defines a frame. Currently the frame can contain objects of the type Mesh and a FrameTransformMatrix.

Optional Data Elements

The following optional data elements are used by Direct3DRM.

FrameTransformMatrix	If this is not present, no local transform is applied to the frame.
Mesh	Any number of mesh objects that become children of the frame. These can be specified inlined or by reference.

Template Name: FloatKeys

UUID

<10DD46A9-775B-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
nValues	DWORD		None
values	array FLOAT	nValues	

Description

This template defines an array of floats and the number of floats in that array. This is used for defining sets of animation keys.

Template Name: TimedFloatKeys

UUID

<F406B180-7B3B-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
time	DWORD		None
tfkeys	FloatKeys		

Description

This template defines a set of floats and a positive time used in animations.

Template Name: AnimationKey

UUID

<10DD46A8-775B-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
keyType	DWORD		None
nKeys	DWORD		
keys	array TimedFloatKeys	nKeys	

Description

This template defines a set of animation keys. The keyType parameter specifies whether the keys are rotation, scale or position keys (using the integers 0, 1 or 2 respectively).

Template Name: AnimationOptions

UUID

<E2BF56C0-840F-11cf-8F52-0040333594A3>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
openclosed	DWORD		None
positionquality	DWORD		

Description

This template allows you to set the D3DRM Animation options. The openclosed parameter can be either 0 for a closed or 1 for an open animation. The positionquality parameter is used to set the position quality for any position keys specified and can either be 0 for spline positions or 1 for linear positions. By default an animation is open and uses linear position keys.

Template Name: Animation

UUID

<3D82AB4F-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
none			any

Description

This template contains animations referencing a previous frame. It should contain one reference to a frame and at least one set of AnimationKeys. It can also contain an AnimationOptions data object.

Optional Data Elements

The following optional data elements are used by Direct3DRM.

AnimationKey	An animation is meaningless without AnimationKeys.
AnimationOptions	If this is not present, then an animation is open and uses linear position keys.

Template Name: AnimationSet

UUID

<3D82AB50-62DA-11cf-AB39-0020AF71E433>

Member Name	Type	Optional Array Size	Optional Data Objects
none			Animation

Description

An AnimationSet contains one or more Animation objects and is the equivalent to the D3D Retained Mode concept of Animation Sets. This means each animation within an animation set has the same time at any given point. Increasing the animation set's time will increase the time for all the animations it contains.

Appendix B: Example

In this appendix we will describe a simple cube and then show how to add textures, frames, and animations to it.

- *A Simple Cube*
- *Adding Textures*
- *Frames and Animations*

A Simple Cube

This file defines a simple cube that has four red and two green sides. Notice in this file that optional information is being used to add information to the data object defined by the Mesh template.

```
Material RedMaterial {
1.000000;0.000000;0.000000;1.000000;;      // R = 1.0, G = 0.0, B = 0.0
0.000000;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
}
Material GreenMaterial {
0.000000;1.000000;0.000000;1.000000;;      // R = 0.0, G = 1.0, B = 0.0
0.000000;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
}
// Define a mesh with 8 vertices and 12 faces (triangles). Use
// optional data objects in the mesh to specify materials, normals
// and texture coordinates.
Mesh CubeMesh {
8;                                           // 8 vertices
1.000000;1.000000;-1.000000;,             // vertex 0
-1.000000;1.000000;-1.000000;,           // vertex 1
```

```

-1.000000;1.000000;1.000000;,      // etc...
1.000000;1.000000;1.000000;,
1.000000;-1.000000;-1.000000;,
-1.000000;-1.000000;-1.000000;,
-1.000000;-1.000000;1.000000;,
1.000000;-1.000000;1.000000;;

12;                                // 12 faces
3;0,1,2;,                          // face 0 has 3 vertices
3;0,2,3;,                          // etc...
3;0,4,5;,
3;0,5,1;,
3;1,5,6;,
3;1,6,2;,
3;2,6,7;,
3;2,7,3;,
3;3,7,4;,
3;3,4,0;,
3;4,7,6;,
3;4,6,5;;

// All required data has been defined. Now define optional data
// using the hierarchical nature of the file format.
MeshMaterialList {
2;                                // Number of materials used
12;                               // A material for each face
0,                                // face 0 uses the first
0,                                // material
0,
0,
0,
0,
0,
0,
1,                                // face 8 uses the second
1,                                // material
1,
1;;
{RedMaterial}                    // References to the definitions
{GreenMaterial}                  // of material 0 and 1
}
MeshNormals {
8;                                // define 8 normals
0.333333;0.666667;-0.666667;,
-0.816497;0.408248;-0.408248;,
-0.333333;0.666667;0.666667;,
0.816497;0.408248;0.408248;,
0.666667;-0.666667;-0.333333;,
-0.408248;-0.408248;-0.816497;,
-0.666667;-0.666667;0.333333;,

```

```
0.408248;-0.408248;0.816497;;
12;                                // For the 12 faces,
3;0,1,2;;                          // define the normals
3;0,2,3;;
3;0,4,5;;
3;0,5,1;;
3;1,5,6;;
3;1,6,2;;
3;2,6,7;;
3;2,7,3;;
3;3,7,4;;
3;3,4,0;;
3;4,7,6;;
3;4,6,5;;
}
MeshTextureCoords {
8;                                // Define texture coords
0.000000;1.000000;                // for each of the vertices
1.000000;1.000000;
0.000000;1.000000;
1.000000;1.000000;
0.000000;0.000000;
1.000000;0.000000;
0.000000;0.000000;
1.000000;0.000000;;
}
}
```

Adding Textures

In order to add textures, we make use of the hierarchical nature of the file format and add an optional **TextureFilename** data object to the **Material** data objects. So, the Material objects now read as follows:

```
Material RedMaterial {
1.000000;0.000000;0.000000;1.000000;; // R = 1.0, G = 0.0, B = 0.0
0.000000;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
TextureFilename {
"tex1.ppm";
}
}
Material GreenMaterial {
0.000000;1.000000;0.000000;1.000000;; // R = 0.0, G = 1.0, B = 0.0
0.000000;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
0.000000;0.000000;0.000000;;
TextureFilename {
```



```
"win95.ppm";
}
}
```

Frames and Animations

This section shows how to add frames and animations to a simple cube.

- *Frames*
- *AnimationSets and Animations*

Frames

A frame is expected to take the following structure

```
Frame Aframe {           // The frame name is chosen for convenience.
FrameTransformMatrix {
...transform data...
}
[ Meshes ] and/or [ More frames]
}
```

So, what we're going to do is place the cube mesh we defined earlier inside a frame with an identity transform. We're then going to apply an animation to this frame.

```
Frame CubeFrame {
FrameTransformMatrix {
1.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000,
0.000000, 1.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000,
0.000000, 0.000000, 1.000000, 0.000000,
0.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000, 1.000000;;
}
{CubeMesh}           // We could have the mesh inline, but we'll
                      // use an object reference instead.
}
```

AnimationSets and Animations

Animations and AnimationSets in the file format map directly to Direct3D Retained Mode's animation concepts.

```
Animation Animation0 {           // The name is chosen for convenience.
{ Frame that it applies to - normally a reference }
AnimationKey {
...animation key data...
}
{ ...more animation keys... }
}
```

Animations are then grouped into AnimationSets: AnimationSet AnimationSet0 {
// The name is chosen for convenience. { an animation - could be inline or a
reference } { ... more animations ... } }

So, what we'll do now is take the cube through an animation

```
AnimationSet AnimationSet0 {  
  Animation Animation0 {  
    {CubeFrame}    // Use the frame containing the cube  
    AnimationKey {  
      2;            // Position keys  
      9;            // 9 keys  
      10; 3; -100.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      20; 3; -75.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      30; 3; -50.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      40; 3; -25.500000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      50; 3; 0.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      60; 3; 25.500000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      70; 3; 50.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      80; 3; 75.500000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;,  
      90; 3; 100.000000, 0.000000, 0.000000;;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

Appendix C: Binary Format

This section details the binary version of the DirectX File Format as introduced with the release of DirectX 3. This appendix should be read in conjunction with the section *File Format Architecture*.

The binary format is a tokenized representation of the text format. Tokens may be stand-alone or accompanied by primitive data records. Stand-alone tokens give grammatical structure and record-bearing tokens supply the necessary data.

Note that all data is stored in little endian format.

A valid binary data stream consists of a header followed by templates and/or data objects.

This section discusses the following components of the binary file format:

- *Header*
- *Templates*
- *Data*
- *Tokens*
- *Token Records*

In addition, example templates are provided, in *Example Templates*. A binary data object is shown in *Example Data*.

Header

The following definitions should be used when reading and writing the binary header directly. Note that compressed data streams are not currently supported and are therefore not detailed here.

```
#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_MAGIC \
    ((long)'x' + ((long)'o' << 8) + ((long)'f' << 16) + ((long)' ' << 24))

#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_VERSION \
    ((long)'0' + ((long)'3' << 8) + ((long)'0' << 16) + ((long)'2' << 24))

#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_BINARY \
    ((long)'b' + ((long)'i' << 8) + ((long)'n' << 16) + ((long)' ' << 24))

#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_TEXT \
    ((long)'t' + ((long)'x' << 8) + ((long)'t' << 16) + ((long)' ' << 24))

#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_COMPRESSED \
    ((long)'c' + ((long)'m' << 8) + ((long)'p' << 16) + ((long)' ' << 24))

#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_FLOAT_BITS_32 \
    ((long)'0' + ((long)'0' << 8) + ((long)'3' << 16) + ((long)'2' << 24))

#define XOFFILE_FORMAT_FLOAT_BITS_64 \
    ((long)'0' + ((long)'0' << 8) + ((long)'6' << 16) + ((long)'4' << 24))
```

Templates

A template has the following syntax definition

```
template                : TOKEN_TEMPLATE name TOKEN_OBRACE
                        class_id
                        template_parts
                        TOKEN_CBRACE

template_parts          : template_members_part TOKEN_OBRACKET
                        template_option_info
                        TOKEN_CBRACKET
                        | template_members_list

template_members_part  : /* Empty */
                        | template_members_list

template_option_info   : ellipsis
```

Direct3D Retained-Mode

```

| template_option_list

template_members_list :    template_members
| template_members_list template_members

template_members      : primitive
| array
| template_reference

primitive              : primitive_type optional_name TOKEN_SEMICOLON

array                  : TOKEN_ARRAY array_data_type name dimension_list
                        TOKEN_SEMICOLON

template_reference     : name optional_name YT_SEMICOLON

primitive_type         : TOKEN_WORD
| TOKEN_DWORD
| TOKEN_FLOAT
| TOKEN_DOUBLE
| TOKEN_CHAR
| TOKEN_UCHAR
| TOKEN_SWORD
| TOKEN_SDWORD
| TOKEN_LPSTR
| TOKEN_UNICODE
| TOKEN_CSTRING

array_data_type        : primitive_type
| name

dimension_list         : dimension
| dimension_list dimension

dimension              : TOKEN_OBRACKET dimension_size TOKEN_CBRACKET

dimension_size         : TOKEN_INTEGER
| name

template_option_list   : template_option_part
| template_option_list template_option_part

template_option_part   : name optional_class_id

name                   : TOKEN_NAME

optional_name          : /* Empty */
| name

class_id               : TOKEN_GUID
```

```

optional_class_id      : /* Empty */
                        | class_id

ellipsis               : TOKEN_DOT TOKEN_DOT TOKEN_DOT

```

Data

A data object has the following syntax definition

```

object                 : identifier optional_name TOKEN_OBRACE
                        optional_class_id
                        data_parts_list
                        TOKEN_CBRACE

data_parts_list        : data_part
                        | data_parts_list data_part

data_part              : data_reference
                        | object
                        | number_list
                        | float_list
                        | string_list

number_list            : TOKEN_INTEGER_LIST

float_list             : TOKEN_FLOAT_LIST

string_list            : string_list_1 list_separator

string_list_1          : string
                        | string_list_1 list_separator string

list_separator         : comma
                        | semicolon

string                : TOKEN_STRING

identifier             : name
                        | primitive_type

data_reference         : TOKEN_OBRACE name optional_class_id TOKEN_CBRACE

```

Tokens

Tokens are written as little endian DWORDs. A list of token values follows. The list is divided into record-bearing and stand-alone tokens.

Record-bearing

```
#define TOKEN_NAME 1
#define TOKEN_STRING 2
#define TOKEN_INTEGER 3
#define TOKEN_GUID 5
#define TOKEN_INTEGER_LIST 6
#define TOKEN_REALNUM_LIST 7
```

Stand-alone

```
#define TOKEN_OBRACE 10
#define TOKEN_CBRACE 11
#define TOKEN_OPAREN 12
#define TOKEN_CPAREN 13
#define TOKEN_OBRACKET 14
#define TOKEN_CBRACKET 15
#define TOKEN_OANGLE 16
#define TOKEN_CANGLE 17
#define TOKEN_DOT 18
#define TOKEN_COMMA 19
#define TOKEN_SEMICOLON 20
#define TOKEN_TEMPLATE 31
#define TOKEN_WORD 40
#define TOKEN_DWORD 41
#define TOKEN_FLOAT 42
#define TOKEN_DOUBLE 43
#define TOKEN_CHAR 44
#define TOKEN_UCHAR 45
#define TOKEN_SWORD 46
#define TOKEN_SDWORD 47
#define TOKEN_VOID 48
#define TOKEN_LPSTR 49
#define TOKEN_UNICODE 50
#define TOKEN_CSTRING 51
#define TOKEN_ARRAY 52
```

Token Records

This section describes the format of the records for each of the record-bearing tokens.

TOKEN_NAME			
Field	Type	Size (bytes)	Contents
token	DWORD	4	TOKEN_NAME
count	DWORD	4	Length of name field in bytes
name	BYTE array	count	ASCII name

TOKEN_NAME is a variable length record. The token is followed by a *count* value which specifies the number of bytes which follow in the *name* field. An ASCII name of length *count* completes the record.

TOKEN_STRING

Field	Type	Size (bytes)	Contents
token	DWORD	4	TOKEN_STRING
count	DWORD	4	Length of string field in bytes
string	BYTE array	count	ASCII string
terminator	DWORD	4	TOKEN_SEMICO LON or TOKEN_COMMA

TOKEN_STRING is a variable length record. The token is followed by a *count* value which specifies the number of bytes which follow in the *string* field. An ASCII string of length *count* continues the record which is completed by a terminating token. The choice of terminator is determined by syntax issues discussed elsewhere.

TOKEN_INTEGER

Field	Type	Size (bytes)	Contents
token	DWORD	4	TOKEN_INTEGER
value	DWORD	4	Single integer

TOKEN_INTEGER is a fixed length record. The token is followed by the integer value required.

TOKEN_GUID

Field	Type	Size (bytes)	Contents
token	DWORD	4	TOKEN_GUID
data1	DWORD	4	uuid data field 1
data2	WORD	2	uuid data field 2
data3	WORD	2	uuid data field 3
data4	BYTE array	8	uuid data field 4

TOKEN_GUID is a fixed length record. The token is followed by the four data fields as defined by the OSF DCE standard.

TOKEN_INTEGER_LIST

Field	Type	Size (bytes)	Contents
token	DWORD	4	TOKEN_INTEGER_LIST

count	DWORD	4	Number of integers in list field
list	DWORD array	4 x count	Integer list

TOKEN_INTEGER_LIST is a variable length record. The token is followed by a count value which specifies the number of integers which follow in the *list* field. For efficiency, consecutive integer lists should be compounded into a single list.

TOKEN_REALNUM_LIST

Field	Type	Size (bytes)	Contents
token	DWORD	4	TOKEN_REALNUM_LIST
count	DWORD	4	Number of floats or doubles in list field
list	float/double array	4 or 8 x count	Float or double list

TOKEN_REALNUM_LIST is a variable length record. The token is followed by a count value which specifies the number of floats or doubles which follow in the *list* field. The size of the floating point value (float or double) is determined by the value of *float size* specified in the file header discussed elsewhere. For efficiency, consecutive realnum lists should be compounded into a single list.

Example Templates

Two example binary template definitions are given below. Note that data is stored in little endian format, which is not shown in these illustrative examples.

The closed template *RGB* is identified by the uuid {55b6d780-37ec-11d0-ab39-0020af71e433} and has three members *r*, *g*, and *b* each of type *float*

```
TOKEN_TEMPLATE, TOKEN_NAME, 3, 'R', 'G', 'B', TOKEN_OBRACE,
TOKEN_GUID, 55b6d780, 37ec, 11d0, ab, 39, 00, 20, af, 71, e4, 33,
TOKEN_FLOAT, TOKEN_NAME, 1, 'r', TOKEN_SEMICOLON,
TOKEN_FLOAT, TOKEN_NAME, 1, 'g', TOKEN_SEMICOLON,
TOKEN_FLOAT, TOKEN_NAME, 1, 'b', TOKEN_SEMICOLON,
TOKEN_CBRACE
```

The closed template *Matrix4x4* is identified by the uuid {55b6d781-37ec-11d0-ab39-0020af71e433} and has one member, a two-dimensional array named *matrix* of type *float*

```
TOKEN_TEMPLATE, TOKEN_NAME, 9, 'M', 'a', 't', 'r', 'i', 'x', '4', 'x',
'4', TOKEN_OBRACE,
TOKEN_GUID, 55b6d781, 37ec, 11d0, ab, 39, 00, 20, af, 71, e4, 33,
TOKEN_ARRAY, TOKEN_FLOAT, TOKEN_NAME, 6, 'm', 'a', 't', 'r', 'i', 'x',
TOKEN_OBRACKET, TOKEN_INTEGER, 4, TOKEN_CBRACKET,
```



```
TOKEN_OBRACKET, TOKEN_INTEGER, 4, TOKEN_CBRACKET,  
TOKEN_CBRACE
```

Example Data

The binary data object below shows an instance of the *RGB* template defined above. The example object is named *blue* and its three members *r*, *g*, and *b* have the values 0.0, 0.0 and 1.0 respectively. Note that data is stored in little endian format which is not shown in this illustrative example.

```
TOKEN_NAME, 3, 'R', 'G', 'B', TOKEN_NAME, 4, 'b', 'l', 'u', 'e',  
TOKEN_OBRACE,  
TOKEN_FLOAT_LIST, 3, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, TOKEN_CBRACE
```

Appendix D: The Conv3ds.exe Utility

The Conv3ds.exe utility program converts 3-D models produced by Autodesk 3-D Studio and other modeling packages into the DirectX file format. By default, it produces binary X files with no templates.

Using Conv3ds.exe

You can run Conv3ds.exe with no options, and it will produce an X file containing a hierarchy of frames. For example, consider the command:

```
conv3ds File.3ds
```

This will produce an X File called File.x. You can use **IDirect3DRMFrame::Load** to load the frame.

Conv3ds.exe Optional Arguments

Conv3ds.exe -A

If the 3DS file contains key frame data, you can use the **-A** option to produce an X file that contains an animation set. The command for this would be:

```
conv3ds -A File.3ds
```

The File.3ds parameter is the name of the file to be converted. You can use **IDirect3DRMAnimationSet::Load** to load the animation.

Conv3ds.exe -m

Use the **-m** option to make an X file that contains a single mesh made from all the objects in the 3DS file.

```
conv3ds -m File.3ds
```

Use **IDirect3DRMMeshBuilder::Load** to load the mesh.

Conv3ds.exe -T

Use the **-T** option to wrap all the objects and frame hierarchies in a single top level frame. Using this option, all the frames and objects in the 3DS file can be loaded with a single call to **IDirect3DRMFrame::Load**. The first top level frame hierarchy in the X file will be loaded. The frame containing all the other frames and meshes is called "x3ds_filename" (without the .3ds extension). The **-T** option will have no effect if it is used with the **-m** option.

Conv3ds.exe -s

The **-s** option allows you to specify a scale factor for all the objects converted in the 3DS file. For example, the following command makes all objects 10 times bigger:

```
conv3ds -s10 File.3ds
```

The following command makes all objects 10 times smaller:

```
conv3ds -s0.1 File.3ds
```

Conv3ds.exe -r

The **-r** option reverses the winding order of the faces when the 3DS file is converted. If, after converting the 3DS file and viewing it in Direct3D, the object appears "inside-out" try converting it with the **-r** option. All Lightwave models exported as 3DS files need this option. See *3DS Files Produced from Lightwave Objects* for details.

Conv3ds.exe -v

The **-v** option turns on verbose output mode. Specify an integer with it. The integers that are currently supported are:

Option	Meaning
-v0	Default. Verbose mode off.
-v1	Prints warnings about bad objects, and prints general information about what the converter is doing.
-v2	Prints basic keyframe information, the objects being included in the conversion process, and information about the objects being saved.
-v3	Very verbose. Mostly useful for the debugging information it provides.

Conv3ds.exe -e

The **-e** option allows you to change the extension for texture map files. For example, consider the command:

```
conv3ds -e"ppm" File.3ds
```

If File.3ds contains objects that reference the texture map file brick.gif, the X file will reference the texture map file brick.ppm. The converter does not convert the texture map file. The texture map files must be in the D3DPATH when the resulting X File is loaded.

Conv3ds.exe -x

The **-x** option forces **Conv3ds** to produce a text X file, instead of a binary X file. Text files are larger but can be hand edited easily.

Conv3ds.exe -X

The **-X** option forces **Conv3ds** to include the Direct3DRM X File templates in the file. By default the templates are not included.

Conv3ds.exe -t

The **-t** option specifies that the X File produced will not contain texture information.

Conv3ds.exe -N

The **-N** option specifies that the X file produced will not contain normal vector information. All the Direct3DRM Load calls will generate normal vectors for objects with no normal vectors in the X file.

Conv3ds.exe -c

The **-c** option specifies that the X file produced should not contain texture coordinates. By default, if you use the **-m** option, the mesh that is output will contain (0,0) uv texture coordinates if the 3DS object had no texture coordinates.

Conv3ds.exe -f

The **-f** option specifies that the X file produced should not contain a Frame transformation matrix.

Conv3ds.exe -z and Conv3ds.exe -Z

The **-z** and **-Z** options allow you to adjust the alpha face color value of all the materials referenced by objects in the X File. For example, the following command causes **Conv3ds.exe** to add 0.1 to all alpha values under 0.2:

```
conv3ds -z0.1 -Z0.2 File.3ds
```

The following command causes **Conv3ds.exe** to subtract 0.2 from the alpha values for all alphas:

```
conv3ds-z"-0.2" -z1 File.3ds
```

Conv3ds.exe -o

The **-o** option allows you to specify the filename for the .X File produced.

Conv3ds.exe -h

The **-h** option tells the converter not to try to resolve any hierarchy information in the 3DS file (usually produced by the keyframer). Instead, all the objects are output in top level frames if **-m** option is not used.

3DS Files Produced from Lightwave Objects

There are several issues with 3DS files exported by the Trans3d plug-in for Lightwave. These are best handled using the following Conv3ds.exe command:

```
conv3ds -r -N -f -h -T|m trans3dfile.3ds
```

All the 3DS objects produced by Trans3d and the Lightwave object editor need their winding order reversed. Otherwise, they appear "inside-out" when displayed. They contain no surface normal vector information.

Hints and Tips

If you can't see objects produced by Conv3ds.exe after loading them into the Direct3DRM viewer, use the scale option **-s** with a scale factor of approximately 100. This will increase scale of the objects in the X file.

If, after loading the object into the viewer and switching from flat shading into gourard shading the object turns dark grey, try converting with the **-N** option.

If the textures aren't loaded after the object is converted, ensure that the object is referencing either .ppm or .bmp files by using the **-e** option. Also ensure that the textures' widths and heights are a power of 2. Make sure the textures are stored in one of the directories in your D3DPATH.

Currently, Conv3ds.exe can't handle dummy frames used in 3DS animations. It ignores them. However, it will convert any child objects.